

NETWORK INTERNATIONAL  
FORENSIC SCIENCE DIVISION

TITLE III, FLIR TAPE AND FBI VIDEO ANALYSIS

EVENTS AT  
WACO, TEXAS  
19<sup>th</sup> of APRIL 1993

PREPARED FOR  
THE OFFICE OF SPECIAL COUNSEL

BY  
C M MILLS I.Eng. F.IIE(elec). AM.IAFP  
DIRECTOR & SENIOR AUDIO CONSULTANT

TITLE  
III, FLIR TAPE AND FBI VIDEO ANALYSIS  
EVENTS AT WACO, TEXAS - 19<sup>th</sup> of APRIL 1993

Table of Contents

1. Executive Summary
  - 1.1 Background
  - 1.2 Instructions
  - 1.3 Work carried out
  - 1.4 Material received
  - 1.5 Documentation received
  
2. Copying Procedures
  - 2.1 Title III tape copying
  - 2.2 FLIR Video tape copying
  - 2.3 FBI Video 1050236 copying
  - 2.4 Other Title III tape copying
  
3. Equipment, Enhancement & Transcription
  - 3.1 Equipment
  - 3.2 Enhancement
  - 3.3 Start parameters Title & FLIR sound track enhancement
  - 3.4 Transcription
  - 3.5 Voice ID
  
4. April 19, 1993 Title III Tapes
  - 4.1 Overview of recording operation
  - 4.2 Overview of content analysis
  - 4.3 Originality of Title III tapes
  - 4.4 Physical Analysis of Title III tapes
  - 4.5 Authenticity of Title III tapes
  - 4.6 Conclusions & Opinion
  
5. April 19, 1993 FLIR Tapes
  - 5.1 Overview of recording operation
  - 5.2 Analysis of FLIR tapes
  - 5.3 Conclusions & Opinion
  
6. FBI Video Tape -1050236
  - 6.1 Overview of video recording
  - 6.2 Analysis of FBI video Tape # 1050236
  - 6.3 Conclusions & opinion
  
7. March 16, April 17-18 Title III Tapes
  - 7.1 Material available
  - 7.2 Enhancement, copying and transcription
  
8. C M Mills - Resume

1. Executive Summary

1.1 On September 9, 1999, United States Attorney General Janet Reno appointed Former United States Senator John C. Danforth to investigate events that occurred at the Branch Davidian complex in Waco Texas on April 19, 1993. Senator Danforth created the Office of Special Counsel (OSC) to carry out this investigation.

1.2 On the 20<sup>th</sup> of January 2000, Network International, and more specifically its Senior Audio/Video consultant was engaged by the OSC to:

- ◆ Review the Audio portions of the April 19, 1993 FLIR video tapes.
- ◆ Review original April 19, 1993, tapes for evidence of tampering, erasure or alteration (FLIR & Title III tapes).
- ◆ Enhance and copy all recorded audio information.
- ◆ Prepare transcripts of all recorded audio (FLIR & Title III tapes).
- ◆ Identify all instances of gunfire from listening devices, within the constraints of the recorded material.
- ◆ Review, enhance and transcribe FBI video tape 1050236.
- ◆ Identify all instances of gunfire from FBI video 1050236.
- ◆ Enhance and transcribe other sections of the March 16, April 17 and April 18, 1993, Title III tapes as directed by the OSC.

1.3 To carry out these instructions, Network International has:

- ◆ Examined all the audio information available on the April 19, 1993, FLIR and Title III tapes.<sup>1</sup>
- ◆ Analyzed sounds to determine if any gunfire can be specifically identified within the Title III recordings of April 19, 1993.
- ◆ Carried out a detailed analysis in respect of originality of the April 19, 1993, FLIR and Title III tapes.
- ◆ Enhanced and copied all available audio information to Compact Disc and cassette tape.
- ◆ Produced type written transcripts of the information available on the enhanced copy material.
- ◆ Enhanced and copied the sound track of FBI Video 1050236.
- ◆ Carried out a detailed analysis of the sound information from FBI Video 1050236.
- ◆ Produced a type written transcript of the information available on the enhanced copy material of the video soundtrack.
- ◆ Enhanced and copied sections of 4 (four) Title III tapes from March 16, April 17 and April 18, 1993 to Compact Disc and cassette tape.

---

<sup>1</sup> Cain says at page 4 of his report “Forensic tape protocols of the FBI, the AES, the ACFE and ABRE state tape copies cannot be authenticated”. Cain says at page 3 of his report “Analogue and digital reproductions of the tapes were made with the dubbed copies being used for tape enhancement/authenticity purposes.”

- ◆ Produced type written transcripts of the information available on the enhanced copy material of the 4 (four) sections requested by the OSC.

1.4 Network International has received the following tapes:

- 1.4.1 SA-WDTX - 73 Day 2 Tape 2 - 4/19/93  
SA-WDTX - 73 Day 2 Tape 3 - 4/19/93  
SA-WDTX - 73 Day 2 Tape 4 - 4/19/93  
SA-WDTX - 73 Day 2 Tape 5 - 4/19/93  
SA-WDTX - 72 Day 11 Tape 30 - 4/19/93  
SA-WDTX - 72 Day 11 Tape 31 - 4/19/93  
SA-WDTX - 72 Day 11 Tape 32 - 4/19/93
- 1.4.2 FLIR tape labeled Q1  
FLIR tape labeled Q2  
FLIR tape labeled Q3  
FLIR tape labeled Q4  
FLIR tape labeled Q5  
FLIR tape labeled Q6  
FLIR tape labeled Q7
- 1.4.3 FBI Video 1050236
- 1.4.4 Copy tape of SA65 tape 24 dated the 16<sup>th</sup> of April 1993  
Copy tape of SA72 tape 25 dated the 17<sup>th</sup> of April 1993  
Copy tape of SA72 tape 28 dated the 18<sup>th</sup> of April 1993  
Copy tape of SA72 tape 29 dated the 18<sup>th</sup> of April 1993
- 1.4.5 24 (twenty-four) video test tapes in respect of all serviceable Panasonic VHS recorders from Nightstalker aircraft.
- 1.4.6 3 (three) audio cassette tapes for voice ID labeled as  
  
SCSL01-0700217 – Cat N° 16308  
SCSL01-0700266 – Cat N° 16247  
SCSL02-12000012- ALF shooting 2-28-93  
  
5 (five) video cassette tapes for  
voice ID labeled as
  - ◆ Clive Doyle/Graham Cruddock
  - ◆ SCSL04-10900013-Branch Davidian members March 9,1993
  - ◆ Reno's AVRAAM processing -02350-Thibodeau & others
  - ◆ SCSL04-11000026-FBI 1110025
  - ◆ SCSL01-09700014-Koresh family-1B274-March 8, 1993

1.5 Network International has received the following documentation:

- ◆ Report documentation in respect of Steven Cain, Harry Hollien and Bruce Koenig.
- ◆ Report documentation in respect of the Technical Services Division of the FBI, Washington.
- ◆ FBI Transcripts of Title III tapes.
- ◆ Paul Ginsberg Transcripts of Title III tapes.
- ◆ Mark Swett transcript excerpts
- ◆ Transcript of Video Deposition of Steven Cain.
- ◆ Transcript of Paul Ginsberg testimony (5/3/00).
- ◆ Copy of Operator's handbook for Panasonic Video recorder model AG-7400.
- ◆ Final Report of Vector Data Systems (U.K.) Ltd.
- ◆ Support documentation in respect of instructions from the OSC.

2. Copying Procedures

2.1 The 7 (seven) Title III cassette tapes have been enhanced and copied to the following:

SA-WDTX - 73 Day 2 Tape 2 - 4/19/93 - CD (2 discs) & Cassette CMM/9  
SA-WDTX - 73 Day 2 Tape 3 - 4/19/93 - CD (2 discs) & Cassette CMM/10  
SA-WDTX - 73 Day 2 Tape 4 - 4/19/93 - CD (2 discs) & Cassette CMM/11  
SA-WDTX - 73 Day 2 Tape 5 - 4/19/93 - CD (2 discs) & Cassette CMM/12  
SA-WDTX - 72 Day 11 Tape 30 - 4/19/93 - CD (2 discs) & Cassette CMM/13  
SA-WDTX - 72 Day 11 Tape 31 - 4/19/93 - CD (2 discs) & Cassette CMM/14  
SA-WDTX - 72 Day 11 Tape 32 - 4/19/93 - CD (1 disc) & Cassette CMM/15

The 7 (seven) individual Title III sound tracks were copied to the computer system hard disc for analytical and enhancement purposes and listed within the hard disc as Sonic: SND: Recording: SA73-2.2, SA73-2.3, SA73-2.4, SA73-2.5, SA72-11.30, SA72-11.31 and SA72-11.32.

2.2 The 7 (seven) FLIR video tape audio sound tracks have been enhanced and copied to the following:

FLIR tape labeled Q1 - CD (2 discs) & 2 Cassette's CMM/1 & CMM/2  
FLIR tape labeled Q2 - CD (2 discs) & 2 Cassettes CMM/3 & CMM/4  
FLIR tape labeled Q3 - No audio copies made  
FLIR tape labeled Q4 - CD (2 discs) & 2 Cassettes CMM/5 & CMM/6  
FLIR tape labeled Q5 - CD (2 discs) & 2 Cassettes CMM/7 & CMM/8  
FLIR tape labeled Q6 - No audio copies made  
FLIR tape labeled Q7 - No audio copies made

The 7 (seven) individual FLIR video tape sound tracks were to the computer hard disk for analytical and enhancement purposes and listed as Sonic: SND: Recording: FLIR Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4, Q5, Q6 and Q7.

The 7 (seven) FLIR video tapes were converted and copied to PAL version VHS tapes as a record of their visual and auditory content.

- 2.3 Video FBI 1050236 audio sound track has been enhanced and copied to CD (1 disc) & 1 Cassette - CMM/16.
- 2.4 The four additional sections have been enhanced and copied to:  
SA65 tape 24 - [side A only] 16 March, 1993, to CD & Cassette - CMM/17.  
SA72 tape 25 - [side B only] 17 April, 1993, to CD & Cassette - CMM/18.  
SA72 tape 28 - [side B only] 18 April, 1993, to CD & Cassette - CMM/19.  
SA72 tape 29 - [side A only] 18 April, 1993, to CD & Cassette - CMM/20.

### 3. Equipment, Enhancement & Transcription

- 3.1 Equipment - Network International has a total of three audio laboratories and two video laboratories in-house at its disposal.

Each audio laboratory contain a central sound control and enhancement system utilizing Sonic Solutions Studio™ (“Sonic Solutions”) and NoNoise™ system version 5.6. The system runs on a Macintosh 8500/180 platform with outboard Tyrestor 9-Gbytes external dedicated memory. The Audio system is stand alone and is not networked or utilized for any other purpose other than Audio enhancement and analysis.

Each laboratory uses Complex filtering, Declicking, DeKrackling and NoNoise suite software for the enhancement of audio data. Sonic solutions is connected to a series of outboard playback machines via an 8-channel Analogue to Digital converter and optical links. It has a full suite of digital signal processing that allows time domain and frequency domain analysis of audio information. All processes are dynamic and operator controlled.

Network International also utilizes a CSL speech Laboratory computer system running on an IBM 486 platform to conduct spectrographic analysis of audio information. The CSL captures a segment of audio [up to 16 seconds long] and displays it in both time domain and spectrographic form. The spectrographic analysis in conjunction with the time domain analysis provides detailed frequency and amplitude data in relation to the audio information captured and displayed. The CSL screen data can be printed via a high definition laser printer

- 3.2 Enhancement – The OSC considered that the material should be enhanced to improve the intelligibility of the speech and other sounds detected from within the Branch Davidian compound.

I employed Frequency Domain analysis of individual sound segments coupled with critical listening to both the Title III tapes and the FLIR video sound tracks. Start point parameters were set for each segment of sound based on the frequency analysis and detailed critical listening. Prior to enhancement extended periods of the Title III tapes were considered to be virtually unintelligible. The enhancement procedures were designed to specifically reduce the 'hum' content, lower the general background noise and increase the intelligibility of the speech content. The enhancement operated on interference surrounding and under the speech data, it did not adversely affect any of the voices within the recordings. The overall volume of the speech was adjusted for maximum intelligibility after enhancement processes had been applied. Each enhancement was performed dynamically with NoNoise™ parameters and any filter settings being constantly monitored and adjusted as the circumstances changed to achieve what was perceived as the 'cleanest' output. The enhancement product was copied to good quality cassette utilizing Tascam 112R Mk2 cassette recorders and cut to Compact disc utilizing the Sonic Solutions CD production platform.

- 3.3 The Sonic system panels at Figure 1 and Figure 2, show the filter and NoNoise™ 'start point' settings applied to the Title III and FLIR Video enhanced copy product.

Specifically the NoNoise™ parameters gave broadband background noise reduction to the information above 40Hz in the Title III tapes and above 220Hz in the FLIR Video tapes.

Noise reduction is carried out within the Sonic Solutions™ system, by sampling the background sound and producing a frequency profile of interference detected during analysis of the sound data. The profile is used as an 'estimate' of the amplitude and frequency range of the interference. The NoNoise system reduces the background interference in real time, under operator control, as the digitized material is played back from the computer.

Specific filters in the output of the system further enhanced the resulting sound data before copying.

In the case of the Title III tapes a 60Hz-centered digital narrow notch filter significantly reduced any 60Hz 'mains hum' interference.<sup>2</sup> High and Low Shelf filters set between 87.4Hz and 10920Hz restricted noise outside of the speech band.

---

<sup>2</sup> A single significant 60Hz mains hum with very low level harmonics [120, 180, 240 Hz] were found during analysis of the 'original' Title III tapes – not a series of high level harmonics as suggested by Cain, at page 5 of his report of February 24, 2000. Cain examined his own copies, not original tapes – copying can create a secondary harmonic structure of individual high level 60Hz related frequencies [120Hz, 180Hz etc.].

In the case of the FLIR Video tapes, after noise reduction, High and Low Shelf filters between 87.4Hz and 10920Hz restricted any noise outside the speech band.

The NoNoise™ and filter settings were constantly monitored and adjusted during playback and copying for optimum intelligibility of the speech data.



Figure 1. The 'start' parameters for Title III enhancement.

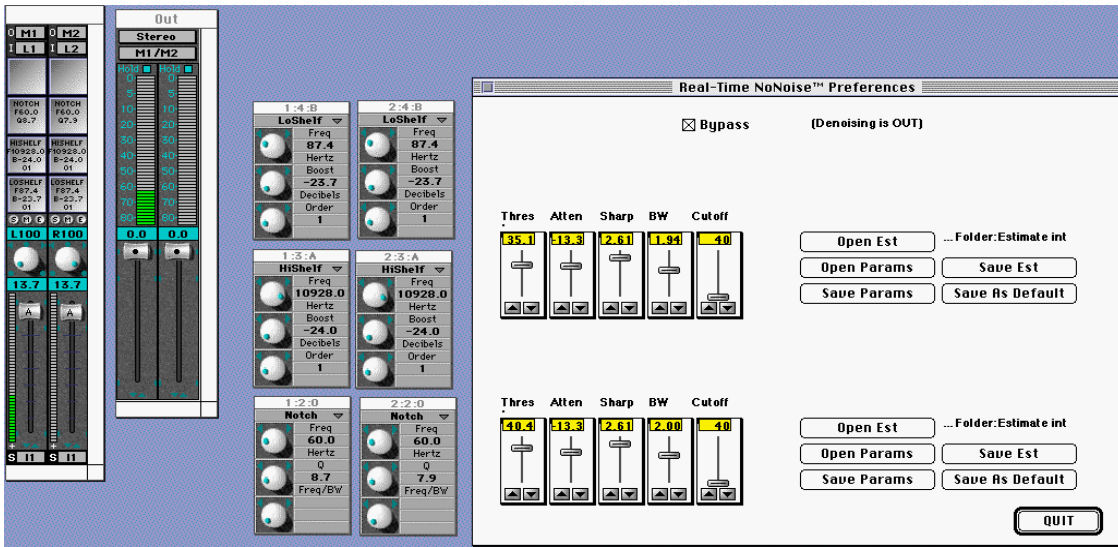
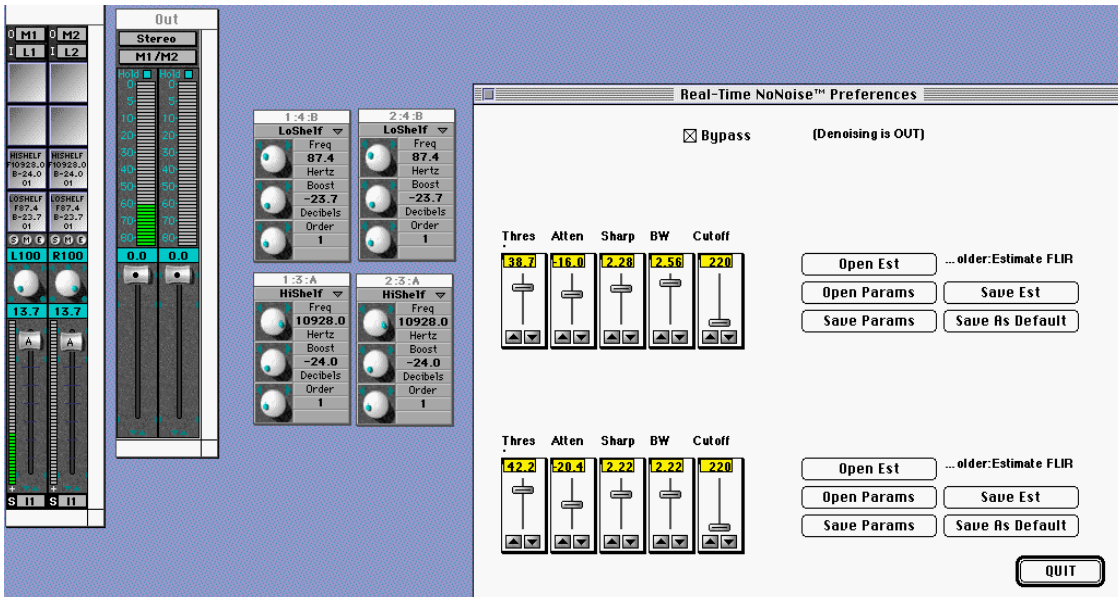


Figure 2. The start parameters for FLIR tape enhancement.



- 3.4 Transcription<sup>3</sup> – The OSC have several different versions of transcripts of the information from the Title III tape transcripts prepared by Paul Ginsberg, the FBI and some excerpts prepared by Mark Swett. It was deemed essential to produce the most complete and accurate transcripts possible, so as to understand as fully as possible events inside the Branch Davidian complex on April 19, 1993. The OSC also wanted to know if specific instances of gunfire could be identified within the Title III recordings of April 19, 1993.

I used Sonic Solutions™ to transcribe and analyze the enhanced audio information from the Title III tapes.

First, I selected sound segments of varying length from the recorded sound files. These segments were then repeatedly listened to whilst compiling the individual transcripts. Enhanced sound files were reviewed a minimum of 10 to 12 times during the transcription process. The transcripts were typed directly into a word processing system. All subsequent amendments were also typed direct into a word processing system; this avoids handwritten notation being mistyped into a transcript.

I have had access to transcripts produced by the FBI, Paul Ginsberg and Mark Swett. I have considered and compared my transcripts with the other transcripts available. The final transcripts have been prepared with extreme care.

The Title III tapes of March 16, April 17, 18 and 19, 1993 have recorded speech, movement noise of the occupants, noises associated with activity within the complex as well as outside sounds, such as vehicle noise.

I have annotated the transcripts with descriptions of certain sounds, such as movement noise and vehicle noise. I could not identify specific sounds that ‘could’ be gunfire or firearms being readied within the complex.

Specific sounds need comparable known data to establish their identity. If I cannot recreate the known sound of a rifle being ‘loaded’ or ‘readied’ within the confines of the Branch Davidian complex, I cannot compare that sound data with recorded sounds on the Title III tapes and say whether they were the same or similar. I cannot create accurate ‘test data’ and therefore cannot give opinions as to whether any specific sounds recorded to the Title III tapes on March 16, April 17, 18 and 19, 1993 can be identified as gunfire.

Within the transcripts I have noted instances of loud and distinct sounds with the label [Unspecified sound], where certain identification has not been possible.

---

<sup>3</sup> Ginsberg, FBI and Swett transcripts were reviewed and considered in preparation of my transcripts.

A final run through using the enhanced cassettes of the Title III tapes (CMM/9 to15) allowed cassette running times to be inserted at key points through the typed transcripts.

The OSC required an accurate account of the information available on the audio tracks of the FLIR Video tapes that covered April 19, 1993. The audio information needed to be correlated with the time and date information available within the FLIR Video tape images.

I used the same technique and equipment to produce the FLIR Video tape transcripts. The transcripts of the FLIR Video tapes were annotated with the on-screen times from the date and time visible within the image of 'original' video tapes Q1, Q3, Q4 & Q5.

The transcripts of the Title III and FLIR Video tapes reflect my very best efforts at deciphering and interpreting the information available over repeated critical listening. Annotation within the transcripts gives a description of any sounds that could or could not be identified.

The Title III transcripts are attached at appendix B

B-1 – 16 March, 1993.

B-2 \_ 17 April, 1993.

B-3 – 18 April, 1993.

B-4 – 19 April, 1993 - WDTX 72.

B-5 – 19 April, 1993 - WDTX 73.

The FLIR Video tape transcripts are attached at appendix B.

B-6 – Q1, 19 April, 1993, 05:58:17 to 08:00:02.

B-7 – Q2, 19 April, 1993, 07:57:51 to 09:28:18.

B-8 – Q4, 19 April, 1993, 10:42:06 to 12:16:13.

B-9 – Q5, 19 April, 1993, 12:16:44 to 13:39:07.

- 3.5 Speaker Identification - The OSC wanted to assess the possibility of Speaker identification using known reference material against the information and speech data within the Title III tapes.

The OSC instructed Mrs Elizabeth McClelland, a voice analyst, and associate of Network International, to examine the Title III tapes for the purpose of the assessing whether or not conclusions on Speaker Identity or Non-Identity could be formed. Mrs McClelland was provided with reference samples of speech of David Koresh, Stephen Schneider, Wayne Martin, David Thibedeau, Clive Doyle, James Castillo and Graeme Cruddock for comparison with the voices heard in the Title III tapes.

Mrs McClelland found that the sound quality in the Title III tapes was too poor for conclusions on speaker identity to be reached at any level of certainty. The amplitude of the recorded voices was at times low and the clarity necessary for voice ID frequently obscured by high levels of background noise and other interference.

Although on an auditory-phonetic basis, some features of the questioned voices were found to match the reference speech samples of the individuals listed, the technical standard of the recordings meant that instrumental analysis of the speech signal produced no meaningful results.

Clause 5 of the Code of Practice of the International Association for Forensic Phonetics states that:

“Members should make clear their level of certainty in expressing a conclusion, and give an indication of where their conclusion lies in relation to the range of judgements they are prepared to give”

Mrs McClelland concluded that the recording of the speech data in the Title III tapes of April 19, 1993 were not at a standard where Forensic Speaker Identification conclusions could be reached at a level of certainty which could be stated on a scale of opinion.

The OSC chose not to attempt Forensic Speaker ID, in light of the uncertainty.

#### 4. Title III tapes

- 4.1 The Title III tapes represent the record of events within the Branch Davidian complex during March and April, 1993. The OSC wanted to determine the originality and authenticity of the Title III tapes in respect of April 19, 1993. Other experts<sup>4</sup> have made various statements in relation to the veracity of the tapes. It was my task to carry out an analysis of the Title III tapes recorded on April 19, 1993 and determine if there was any scientific evidence to say that they had been interfered with in any way or that they were not original recordings.

Overview of Title III tape recording methodology.

During the FBI's operation at the Branch Davidian complex Title III intercepts, transmitting devices, were covertly introduced into the building.

The Title III intercepts relayed information to receivers a short distance away. The Title III intercepts were battery powered and had limited operational life spans.

---

<sup>4</sup> Only Steve Cain of ATFI Intl, Inc. has produced a full report in respect of the authenticity of the Title III & FLIR Video tapes.

The transmitted information was arbitrary, in that the location of devices, once inside the complex was beyond the control of those outside. Wherever the devices ended up, information from the proximity of the device would constitute the relayed information.

FBI monitors reviewed the transmitted information at a receiving station and passed relevant audio data via telephone lines to a recording station. The monitoring and recording were performed under Title III monitoring protocols. The quality of the monitored and recorded audio data was poor. The speech data was infected with high levels of background noise, hum and other interference such as vehicle noise.

I understand from information provided to me by the OSC, at least 2 (two) telephone lines were available between the monitoring and recording stations. The recording stations consisted of at least 10 (ten) Marantz PMD-221 cassette recorders and 3 (three) Tascam 112 cassette recorders. The receivers and recorders in the 'sound chain' were under manual control by those monitoring and recording.

Three cassette recorders simultaneously recorded individually monitored signals. Red, Yellow and White label correlated cassette tapes were produced from each individual signal input creating three sets of the same audio data. The machines would generally continuously record, however the signal input might have been changed from one channel to another during the recorded period by those controlling the signal source.

On April 19<sup>th</sup> 1993, the FBI had two Title III intercepts inside the Branch Davidian complex, WDTX 72 and WDTX 73.

The information from intercepts WDTX 72 and WDTX 73 were relayed and recorded to a Red, Yellow and White set of tapes. The Red set are listed and labeled as:

WDTX 73 - Day 2-Tape 2-4/19/93 (Time ON 00.00 - Time OFF 07.18)

WDTX 73 - Day 2-Tape 3-4/19/93 (Time ON 07.18 - Time OFF 08.52)

WDTX 73 - Day 2-Tape 4-4/19/93 (Time ON 08.52 - Time OFF 10.30)

WDTX 73 - Day 2-Tape 3-5/19/93 (Time ON 10.30 - Time OFF 13.00)

WDTX 72 -Day 11-Tape 30-4/19/93(Time ON 12.10 - Time OFF 07.08)

WDTX 73 -Day 11-Tape 31-4/19/93(Time ON 07.09 - Time OFF 12.21)

WDTX 73 -Day 11-Tape 32-4/19/93(Time ON 12.22 - Time OFF 13.18)

The change over times from tape to tape were manually recorded and only indicate whole hours and minutes. The time difference between for instance the end of tape 30 at 07.08 and the onset of tape 31 at 07.09 may have been a matter of seconds, i.e. the time it took to change the tape.

It is these 'Red' label tapes that are the subject of this examination in respect of:

- ◆ Their originality
- ◆ Their authenticity
- ◆ Their content
- ◆ Their recording of specific incidents and sounds

#### 4.2 Analysis of Title III tapes

I have subjected each Title III tape to a detailed auditory, physical and computerized examination. They have all been recorded in a stereo recording machine. The audio input is mono-aural, that is, a single audio source creates both stereo tracks within the recording system.<sup>5</sup> Mono-aural audio input is a function that is available on the Marantz PMD 221 recorder, a single source of sound connected to a single channel will record simultaneously to both the left and right channel of a stereo track. They have been recorded at a standard speed of 4.8 centimetres per second.

All 7 (seven) tapes are standard C90 audio cassette tapes recorded at a standard speed of 4.8cm/second. In practical terms, given that the recording machines were running at or near 4.8cm/second, a maximum recording time of somewhere between 47 minutes and 49 minutes would be available on each side of each tape.

Red set WDTX 73 - Day 2, tape 2, 3, 4 & 5 are recorded IN and OUT of machinery at the given times as listed in 4.1 above.

Red set WDTX 72 - Day 11, tape 30, 31 & 32 are recorded IN and OUT of machinery at the given times as listed in 4.1 above.

If the times noted were actual record times, the tape for WDTX 73 would have covered from Midnight (00.00) to 13.00, a period of 13 hours. The tapes for WDTX72 would have covered from 10 after midnight to 13.18, a period of 13 hours and 8 minutes. The two sets of tapes cannot have physically recorded around 13 hours of tape each. There is approximately 6 hours and 10 minutes of tape available on four (4) C90 tapes if both sides are used as in the WDTX73 series. There is approximately 4 hours 40 minutes available on three (3) C90 tapes if both sides are used as in the WDTX72 series.

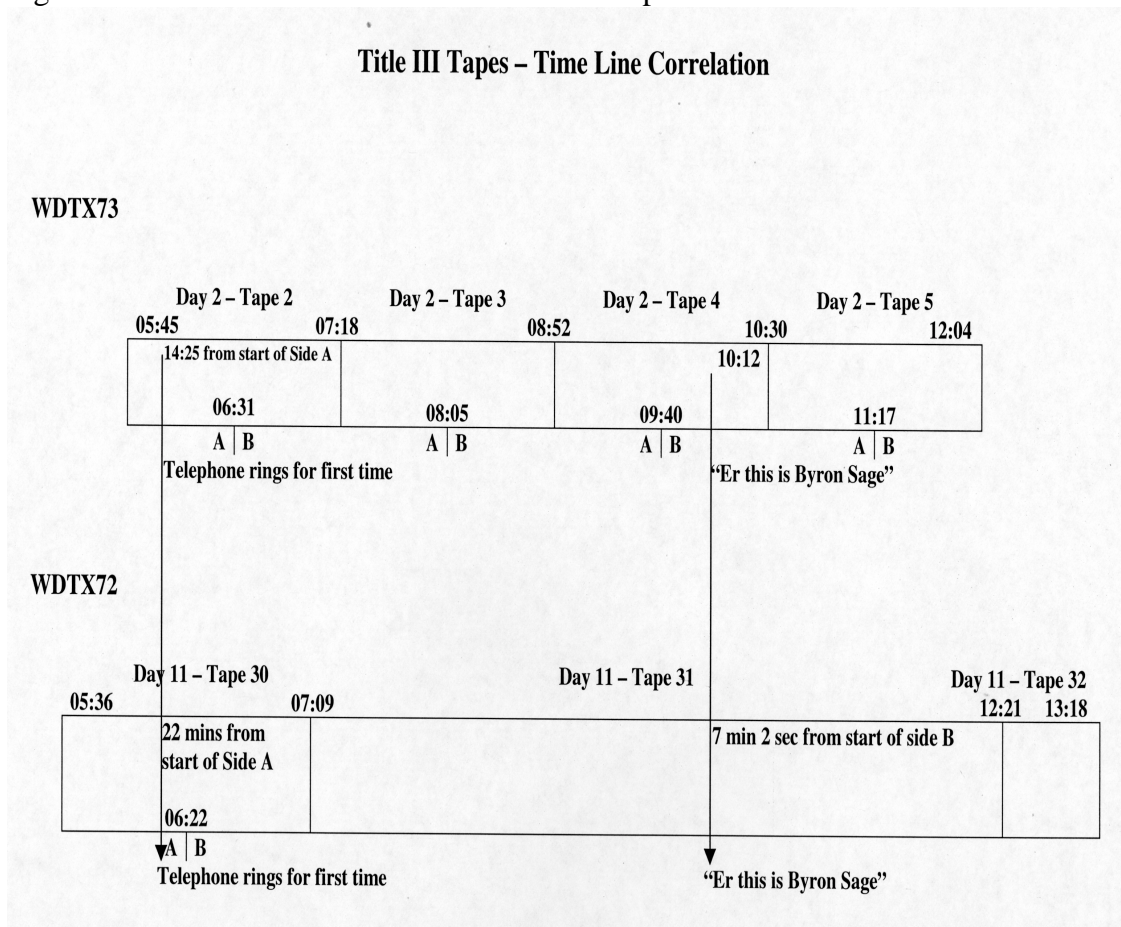
---

<sup>5</sup> Cain says at page 4 of his report of February 24, 2000, that "there was frequency and magnetic development related data which indicated that most tapes were probably recorded with stereo heads and that the audible conversations went from leader to leader with few recorded stops".

The 'Time IN' and 'Time OUT' times marked on both sets of Red set tapes cannot constitute practical recording times.<sup>6</sup> The times marked on the tapes must be the actual time of insertion into recording machines and not necessarily the 'start to record' times.

Utilizing correlated references within transcripts and the IN/OUT times where appropriate I can say the following 'time line', figure 3, represents an overview of the 'real' recording times. It is not claimed that the time lines are absolutely accurate. They provide a reasoned approximation of the times, calculated from tape run times and other information. It however fits extremely well with known event times at the Branch Davidian complex.

Figure 3 Time line correlation of Title III tapes



<sup>6</sup> Cain says "The listed time frames on FBI labels for turning on and off the recorders were confusing especially since some of these times involved more than a six hour period which is impossible to occur on a ninety minute cassette tape which is supposedly recorded continuously".

### 4.3 Originality of April 19, 1993 Title III tapes

Using the time line graphic as a guide,<sup>7</sup> I can demonstrate that the WDTX73 set of recordings correlate to a near-continuous monitoring and recording operation during the period of approximately 05.45 to approximately 12.04 on the 19<sup>th</sup> of April 1993.

14 minutes and 25 seconds from the start of Day 2 - Tape 2, a telephone is heard to ring and a conversation takes place within the confines of the Branch Davidian complex. The same telephone ringing and conversation can also be heard at 22 minutes in from the start of Side A of Day 11 - Tape 30.

Day 2 – Tape 2 is a continuous recording throughout its side A and B. The tape is extracted from the machine at approximately 07.18 and marked accordingly. Working backwards, the tape would have been turned over from side A to side B at approximately 06.31. Side A is recorded without any breaks. The telephone rings at 14 minutes and 25 seconds from the start of side A of Day 2 - Tape 2. Working backwards again, this tape must have started recording at approximately 05.45. I can say that the telephone call took place at approximately 05.58 on April 19, 1993.

Day 11 – Tape 30 is continuous throughout side A and B. The tape was extracted from the machine at approximately 07.09 and marked accordingly. As the telephone call was made at approximately 05.58, Day 11 – Tape 30 must have started recording at approximately 05.36.

I can say that the times marked as ‘Time IN’ on both these tape are not related to the actual onset of recording, but are most likely the times the tapes were initially inserted into the machines, in readiness to record.

The tape sequence from WDTX 72 has initially recorded a similar source input to the tape sequence from the WDTX 73 series of tapes up until 31.20 on Day 11 - Tape 30. At this point the information/sound source changes. The tape is not stopped or restarted but the source of the audio changes. It is no longer speech data from inside the complex mixed with broadcast material by Byron Sage. The audio data recorded to the remaining tapes in the WDTX 72 series, records broadcast information only, by Byron Sage. As Byron Sage continues to broadcast, the machine recording his broadcast is switched into and out of record at various points.

---

<sup>7</sup> Cain says at page 8, “ the developed spectrographic/waveforms provided additional evidence of Q4 [our reference WDTX 73 Day 2- Tape 2] and Q5 [our reference WDTX 72 Day 11 –Tape 30] being tape copies and not original recordings as the same material cannot appear on two different tapes at apparently two different times unless they are ‘duplicate original’ recordings”. [see this report figure 3].



From 31.20, Day 11 – Tape 30 onwards,<sup>8</sup> the sequence of Byron Sage broadcasts do not constitute a continuous recording. It is probable that from the change point at 31.20, the Byron Sage broadcasts were a direct input to the recording machines that were recording the WDTX 72 series of tapes. The WDTX 72 sequence of tapes, after the change point, contains reasonably clear speech with minimal levels of background interference.

Apart from the obvious turning over from side A to side B, the four (4) WDTX 73 tapes represent a continuous recorded sequence of events between approximately 05.45 and approximately 12.04 on the 19<sup>th</sup> of April 1993.

The WDTX 72 series of three (3) tapes are recorded over an extended period between 05:36 and 13:18 on April 19, 1993. The extended recording period (covering a longer period of time than the tapes could record for) is a result of WDTX 72 Day 11 – Tape 31 being paused or stopped and restarted at various times.

WDTX 72 Day 11- tape 30 has a 'change of sound source' during it's side A but the recording is not paused or stopped.

The 'change of sound source' occurs at:

Side A @ 32.54 – switched to Byron Sage broadcasts only.

WDTX 72 Day 11 - tape 31 has been subjected to a series of stop-starts either by a PAUSE action or an Off/On action by the recording machine at the following times:

Side A @ 44.20 - PAUSE action - .... Sage .. I've contacted the commanders

Side B @ 07.05 - PAUSE action - .... Good morning .. this is er Byron Sage

Side B @ 13.00 - PAUSE action - .... We are continuing to place tear gas

Side B @ 16.03 - PAUSE action - ....We're still here and so are you

Side B @ 20.55 - PAUSE action - .... David .. its Byron Sage again

Side B @ 26.27 - Off/On - .... David its er time for this to be over

Side B @ 31.55 - Off/On - .... See we're trying to facilitate your leaving

---

<sup>8</sup> Cain says: “Note: The bulk of the recorded conversation on Q6 sides A and B [Our ref: WDTX 72 Day 11 – Tape 31] involve FBI surrender announcement with no Branch Davidian conversations. This appears to be a composite tape involving FBI only conversations occurring between 07.09 a.m. and 12.21 p.m. ... and is highly suspicious and has no integrity/trustworthiness”.

Side B @ 36.38 - PAUSE action - .... Stop .. raise your hands

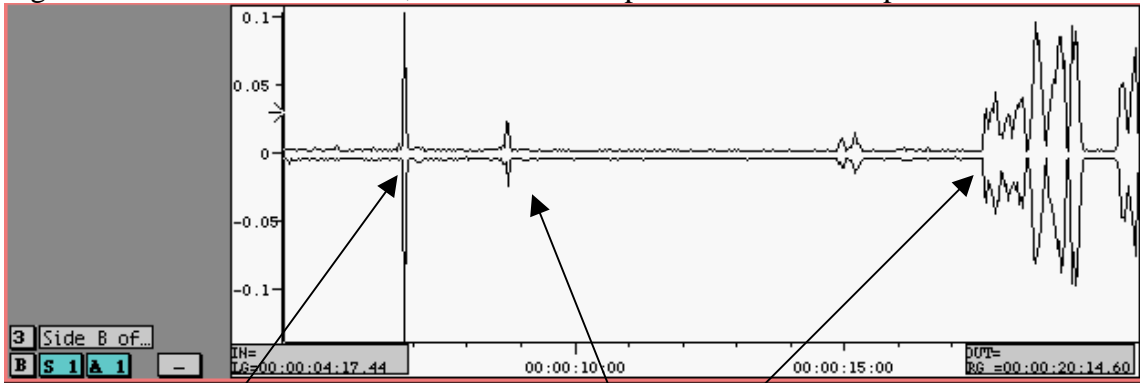
Side B @ 38.35 - PAUSE action - .... Er don't do this to your people

I have identified the various machine actions within the WDTX 72 recordings as either a 'PAUSE' action or an 'Off/On' action. These identifiable machine actions now provide a template of what those particular functions on a Marantz PMD 221 type of machine will look like when recorded to tape.

I have compared any suspicious points within the Title III tapes with known Marantz recorder actions. In terms of authenticity it provides evidence to say whether any such actions occur elsewhere on the Title III tapes that would suggest that manipulation of the recordings has occurred.

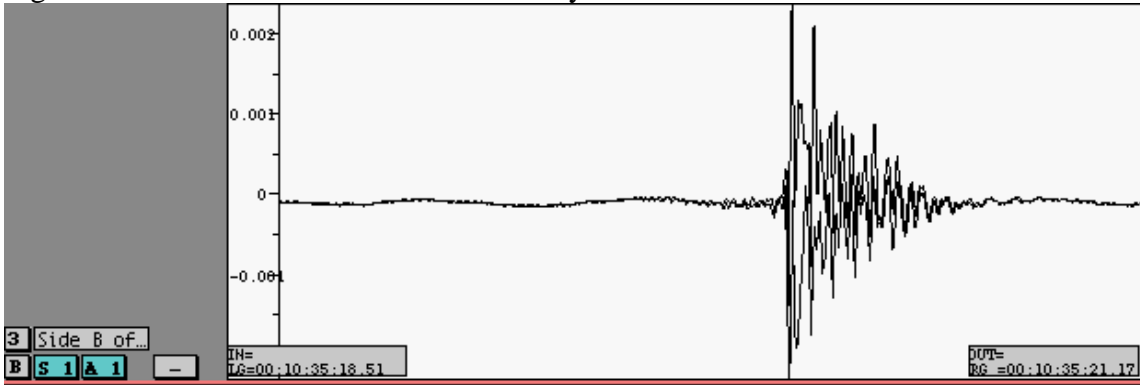
Figures 4 to 9 show comparisons between 'Pause' actions and 'Off/On' actions within the Title III tapes. They demonstrate the ability to identify not only that machine actions have occurred but that different machine actions are detectable and identifiable.

Figure 4 'Pause' released, noise and microphone click before speech commences



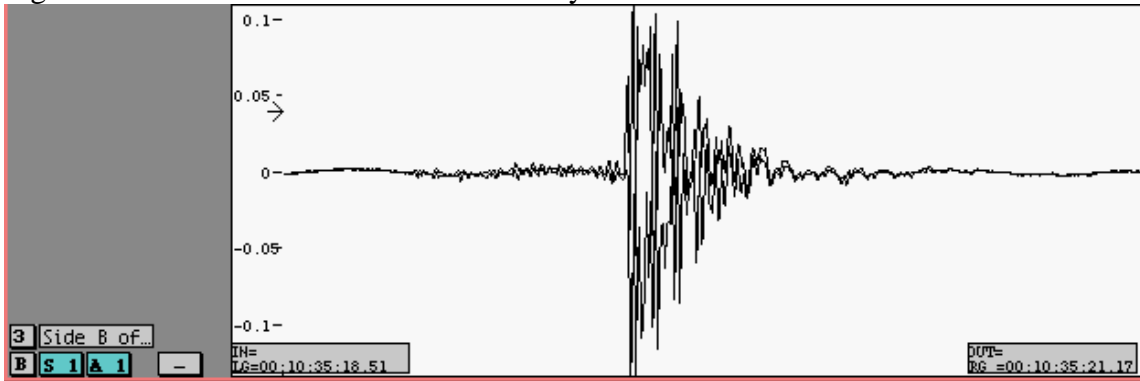
Pause action @ 07.05 - microphone click - 'Good morning .. this is Byron Sage

Figure 5 Identified 'Pause' recorded by a Marantz PMD 221 machine



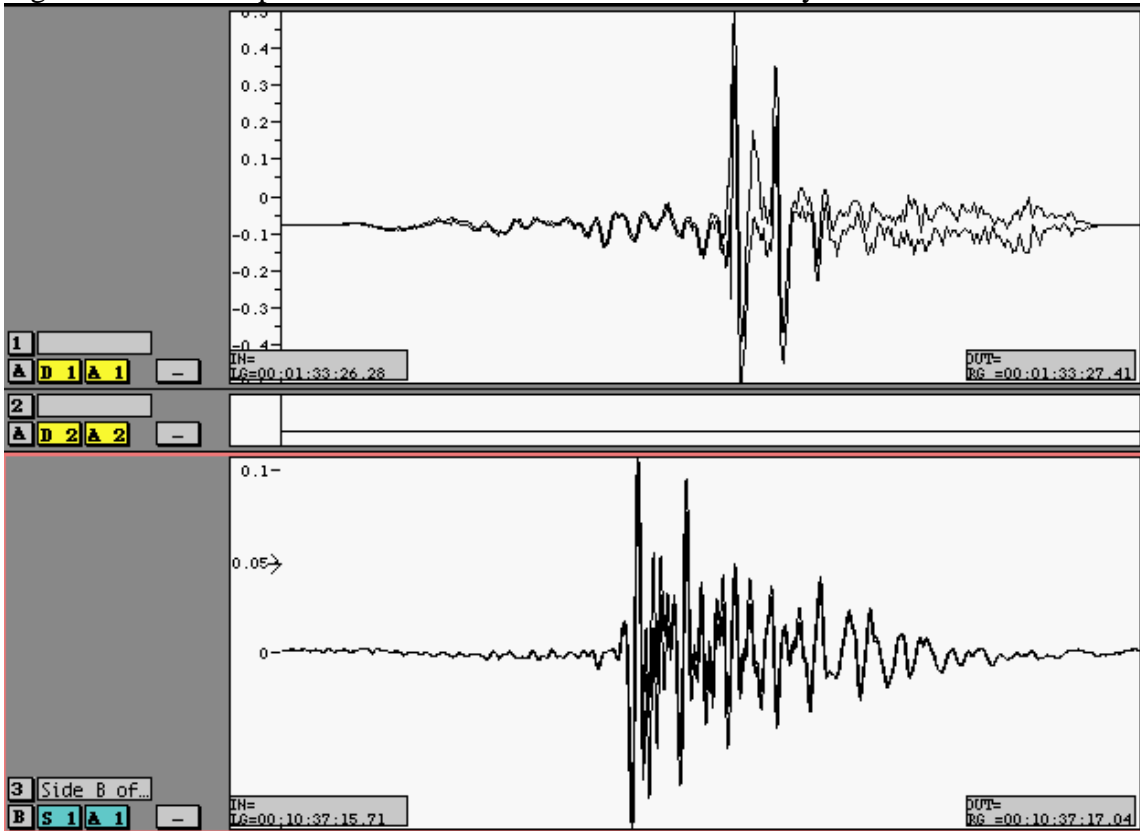
Pause @ 13.00 - Marantz PMD 221 type machine

Figure 6 Identified 'Pause' recorded by a Marantz PMD 221 machine



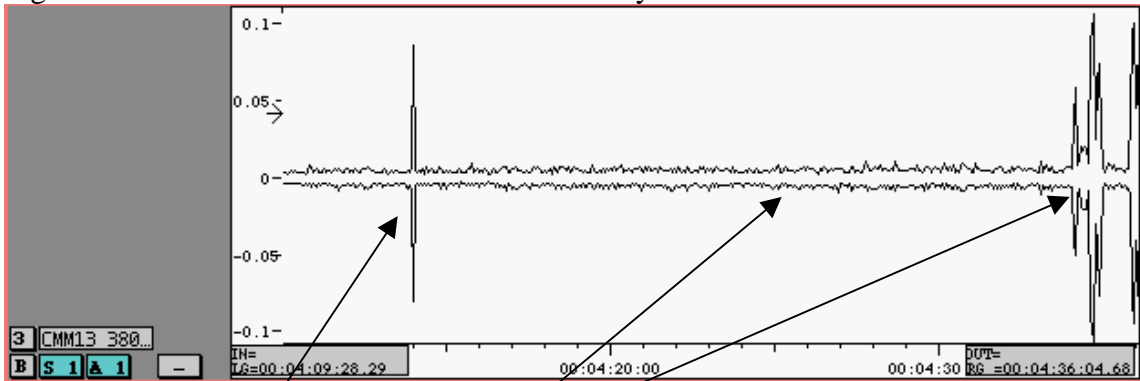
Pause @ 16.03 - Marantz PMD 221 type machine

Figure 7 Comparison of Off/On with a Pause recorded by a Marantz PMD 221



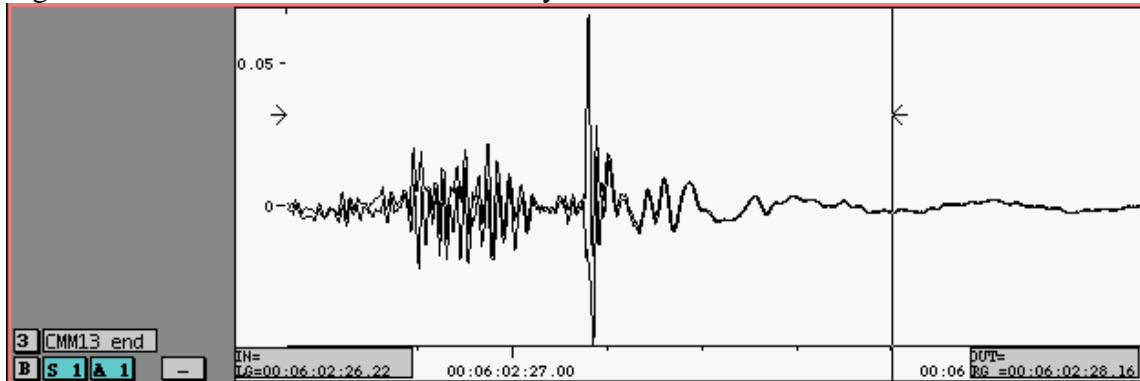
Off/On (top) @ 26.27 -v- Pause (bottom) from 20.55 - Marantz PMD 221 type machine

Figure 8 Another 'Pause' action recorded by a Marantz PMD 221 machine



Pause action @ 36.38 - noise - 'stop .. raise your hands'  
Marantz PMD 221 type machine

Figure 9 Identifiable Off recorded by a Marantz PMD 221 machine.



Off action at the end of Side B 72 Day 11 Tape 30

From my analysis of the Title III tapes of April 19, 1993, I can say:

- ◆ I can find no evidence that WDTX 73 Day 2 tapes 2, 3, 4 & 5 have been stopped, restarted, paused or otherwise interfered with during their recording sequence.
- ◆ I can find no evidence that the WDTX 73 Day 2 tapes 2, 3, 4 & 5 have been subjected to any copying process.
- ◆ WDTX 72 Day 11- tape 30 has not been stopped, restarted, paused or otherwise interfered with during its recording sequence. It is an original recording.
- ◆ WDTX 72 Day 11- tape 32 has not been stopped, restarted, paused or otherwise interfered with during its recording sequence. It is an original recording.
- ◆ WDTX 72 Day 11 – tape 31 has been stopped, started and paused during its recording sequence. It is an original recording.
- ◆ I can find no evidence that the WDTX 72 Day 11 tapes 30, 31 & 32 have been subjected to any copying process.

#### 4.4 Physical Analysis of Title III tapes

The PAUSE and Off/On actions on WDTX 72 Day 11 tape 31 are clearly detectable aurally and by computer analysis. They can be both seen and heard. It has been possible to compare the individual PAUSE actions and say that there is a high degree of correlation between them. The correlation is such that they would have been produced by a similar, if not the same, machine.

The Off/On actions also display a high degree of correlation between themselves and other Off actions at the end of some recordings.

I have produced photographic records of the track striations and configurations on both sets of tapes. (See Appendix A).

I have photographed the beginning, middle and end of each tape in the sequence. I have physically examined, microscopically, the entire tape within each Title III cassette relating to April 19, 1993.

The physical evidence shows that the recorders tend to vary the height position of the recorded tracks as the tape progresses through the machine. (See Appendix A, figures A1, A2, A3 and A4). It also shows that the side B recordings (the top track in the photographs) consistently fall off the edge of the tape.<sup>9</sup> Both these phenomenon are present in some degree or other throughout both sets of recordings. It is therefore highly likely that both sets of tapes were made in a similar make and model of recording machine.

There is however a physical difference in tape track configuration between the recordings of the WDTX73 and the WDTX72 set of tapes. (See Appendix A, figures A1 and A5). The extent of the difference is the physical gap between the left and right stereo channels. Additionally the physical track positioning within the tape is different.

I conclude that the two sets of tapes were recorded in different machines.

From the physical analysis and measurement of the track configurations I conclude that WDTX73, Day 2 tapes 2, 3, 4 & 5 were recorded on the same machine. (See Appendix A, figures A1, A2, A3 and A4).

The physical measurement of the photographs of the WDTX72 tape set, (Appendix A, figures A5 to A7), confirm that Day 11-Tape 32 was recorded in a different machine than the other two tapes in the set. I conclude, therefore, that Day 11-Tape 30 and 31 were recorded within the same machine. I find no indication that WDTX 72 Day 11-Tape 32 was copied. Rather it was created in another Marantz PMD 221 type machine. (See Appendix A, figure A7).

#### 4.5 Authenticity and originality of Title III tapes of April 19, 1993

The OSC require evidence that the Title III tapes marked as being recorded on April 19, 1993, are authentic. That is to say that they are the genuine and can be proved to be the tapes recorded on that day and at that time.

Authenticity relies on being able to say that the tapes examined are not copies and that their history shows them to be genuine.

---

<sup>9</sup> Cain says, "Side A track configuration different from Side B. (Possibly two different recorders).

Having now identified the machine actions that would be used to stop or pause the machinery during any recordings, I have compared the auditory and computerized signatures with any clicks, bumps or contentious sounds with in the Title III tapes.

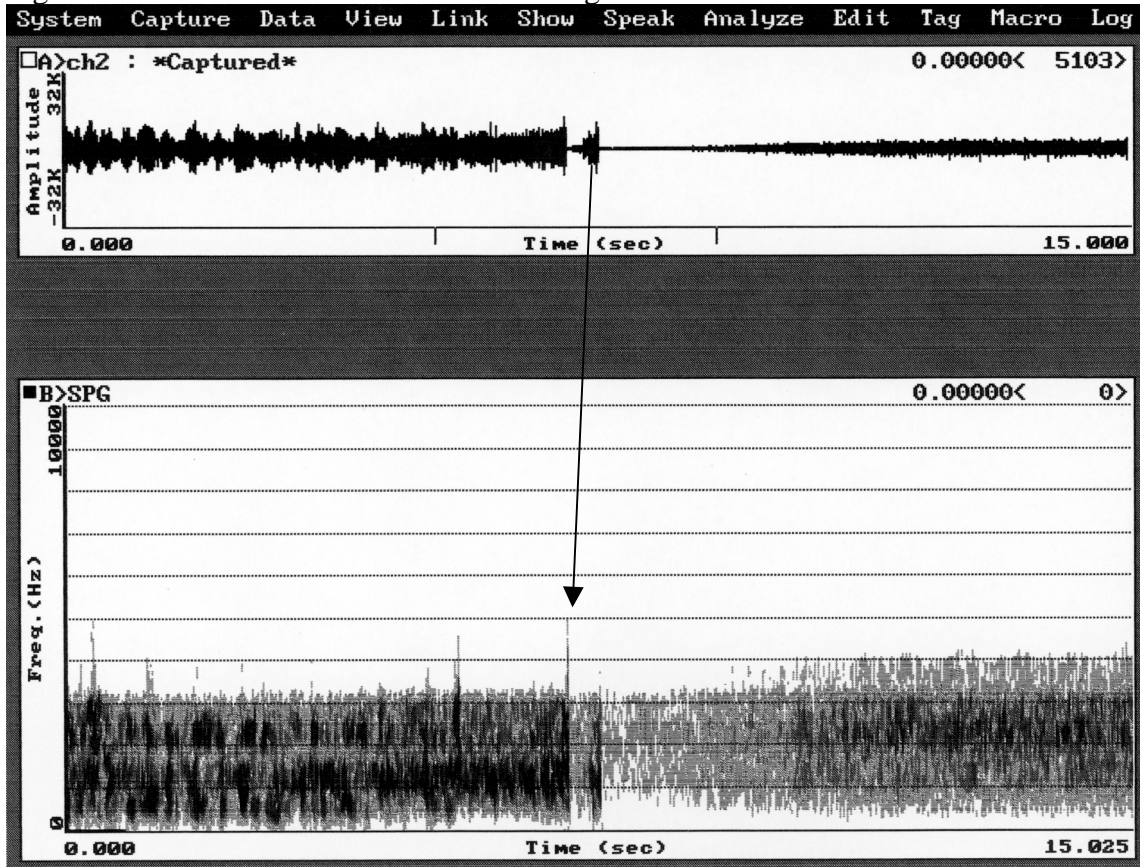
There is a high level amount of 60Hz hum, movement noise, microphone contact noise and other unidentifiable sounds on the April 19, 1993 Title III tapes. Each tape is recorded against a background of Byron Sage broadcasting nearly continuously. Also in the background, high levels of ambient noise and other interfering sounds have been recorded. It therefore is difficult to isolate and determine the source and composition of many of the sounds recorded. Where identification of a particular sound is not deemed possible, I have labeled it as [Unspecified]. Unspecified sounds were detected both auditorily and spectrographically, but no certain determination of their origin can be made.

There are points within the Title III recordings where abrupt sound level changes occur. There are other points where loud sounds cause the recording to decrease and then recover its volume. I have annotated these changes in the Title III transcripts. I have also compared the points at which sound levels change on the Title III recordings with the known PAUSE and Off/On actions.

Most of the abrupt sound level changes are the result of a change of sound data source, most likely at the monitoring station. The recording devices are not stopped but the monitoring station is switching between sound data sources. FBI monitors listening to the signals for onward transmission, are switching through various receiver channels or control equipment [probably checking if the sound sources are active or not]. Each of these changes in sound levels is preceded by a sharp click sound. I can say that these abrupt changes do not result from a recording machine action such as STOP, PAUSE or RECORD.

I have produced spectrographic charts [Figures 10 and 11] as a sample of the areas of the recordings where abrupt changes in sound levels occur. To the left of the upper time line chart is the sound data being listened to. The arrow indicates where the switch of sound data occurs. There is no break in the recording or any indication of a machine action such as 'Pause' or 'Off/On'.

Figure 10 Sound source switches creating a loud 'click'.



Switching of sound source - no break in recording - Day 2 Tape 2 @ 45.46

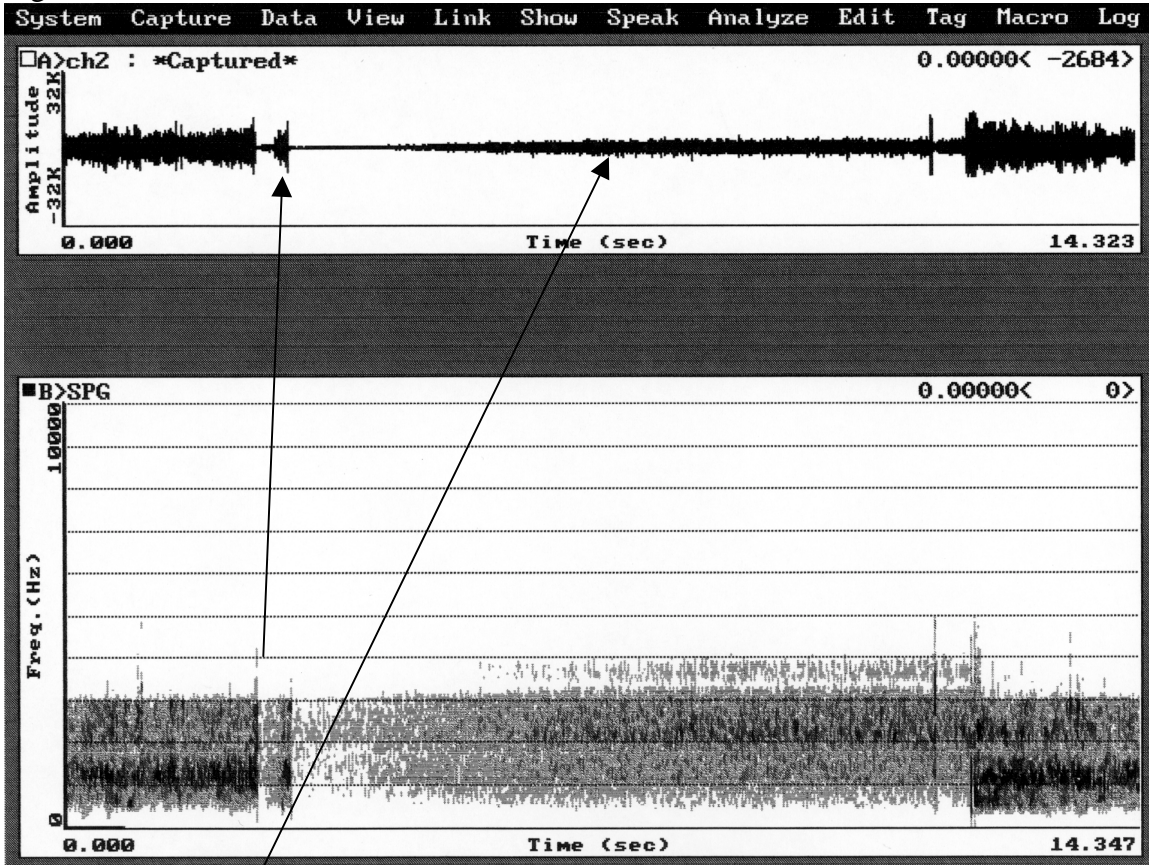
When the Title III intercepts record sharp or loud sounds, the sound falls and then recovers. This 'fall and recovery' is caused by the machines Automatic Gain Control ('AGC') which is built the Marantz PMD 221.

Whenever a loud sound is received by the recording machine that exceeds its maximum recording level, the AGC prevents the signal from overloading and distorting the recording to tape. The effect of the AGC is to very quickly reduce the recording level and then slowly return it to normal. This effect of the AGC following a sharp sound can be shown spectrographically.

Figure 11 shows a loud click (indicated by the first arrow), followed by the sound reducing and starting to recover at the second arrow. The click is not an 'Off/On' or any other machine action, but an abrupt change in received sound from the Title III intercepts.



Figure 11 AGC action where the sound level recovers after a loud 'click'.



AGC Reaction after loud click - Day 2 Tape 2 after 45.46

4.6.1 Conclusions & Opinion

Having examined the Title III tapes of April 19, 1993, my overall conclusion is that there is no direct evidence of malicious alteration, editing or alteration.

The tapes have recorded speech data from inside the Branch Davidian complex that is in places, difficult to interpret.

The tapes have recorded an extraordinary amount of background information as well as the speech data.

My direct conclusions are

- ◆ The series of 'RED' label tapes WDTX 73 Tapes 2, 3, 4 and 5 represent a near continuous taped record of events at the Branch Davidian complex between approximately 05.45 and 12.04 on the 19th of April 1993. Only the sound data available during the short periods of time it took to physically change or turn over the tapes has not been recorded.

- ◆ The series of 'RED' label tapes WDTX 73 Tapes 2, 3, 4 and 5 show no electronic or auditory signs of having been stopped, started or otherwise interfered with during their individual recording periods.
- ◆ The series of 'RED' label tapes - WDTX 73 Tapes 2, 3, 4 and 5 are original and authentic recordings produced in the same Marantz PMD 221 type machine.
- ◆ Given the recording circumstances within the Branch Davidian complex, the transcripts at Appendix B4, represent my very best efforts at interpretation and deciphering of the information produced by the WDTX 73 Title III intercepts, over the period of approximately 05.45 to 12.04 on the 19<sup>th</sup> of April 1993.
- ◆ The series of Red label tapes WDTX 72, tape 30, 31 & 32 constitute a partial recording of events between approximately 05.36 and 13.18 on the 19<sup>th</sup> of April 1993.
- ◆ WDTX 72 tape 31 has been paused, stopped and started at various times during its recording period.
- ◆ Red label tapes WDTX 72, tape 30, 31 and 32 have recorded a mixture of intercept material and prepared announcements by FBI negotiator Byron Sage.
- ◆ WDTX 72, tapes 30 and 31 were made in the same Marantz PMD 221 recording machine.
- ◆ WDTX 72, tape 32 was recorded in a different machine from the one that produced WDTX 72, tapes 30 and 31.
- ◆ The series of Red label tapes - WDTX 72, tapes 30, 31 and 32 are original and authentic recordings.
- ◆ Given the recording circumstances within the Branch Davidian complex, the transcripts at Appendix B5, represent my very best efforts at interpretation and deciphering of the information produced by the WDTX 72 Title III intercepts, over the period of approximately 05.36 to 13.18 on the 19<sup>th</sup> of April 1993.

## 5. FLIR tapes

The OSC wanted to know if the FLIR video tapes were original and if they had been deliberately interfered with in any way. I have examined the FLIR Video Tape audio tracks with the visual data available.

### 5.1 Overview of (FLIR) Forward Looking Infrared tapes.

In conjunction with the on-the-ground operation at the Branch Davidian complex, on the 19<sup>th</sup> of April, 1993, an aircraft was circling the complex.

The aircraft, designated Nightstalker, had on board two video recorders whereby it could record any visual information from its Infra red camera system. The visual information consisted of the output from the video camera mixed with camera control [elevation and azimuth readings] time and date information. This visual information was recorded as an amalgamated video picture simultaneously by two Panasonic AG-7400 series S-VHS/VHS (NTSC) machines. The video recorders also recorded various channels of audio information.

Nightstalker flew from before 05.58 until after 09.28 when it returned to base for refueling. After refueling it resumed surveillance from 10.42 until after 14.02.

The ability to record simultaneous video and audio to both Panasonic machines within the aircraft was part of the technical set-up of the recording system. The video recorders would normally remain 'On' throughout the recording length of the video tapes, in this case E120 (2 hour) tapes. The operators changed tapes at slightly different (staggered) times, so that complete coverage of all events would be achieved.

Both the linear and HD audio channels were simultaneously recording any audio fed to the machines. Both machines recorded the same audio information, albeit with slightly different beginning and end times. The Nightstalker aircraft operator has the ability to 'turn off' the audio, not by any function of the video machines but by a controller operated 'mute' switch, remote from the video recorders. The audio is therefore monitored and controlled before being routed to the video machines. In this way, audio can be selectively recorded, whereas video can be interrupted only by manual operation of the individual video recorder controls.

Tapes produced by the Nightstalker FLIR on April 19, 1993, are the subjects of this examination in respect of:

- ◆ Their originality
- ◆ Their authenticity
- ◆ Their content

## 5.2 Analysis of FLIR tapes

I have conducted a detailed auditory, physical and computerized examination of the recorded audio tracks of FLIR tape Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4, and Q5. I have excluded FLIR Q6 and Q7 from the physical and computerized examination on the basis that they are identifiable copy recordings. I rely on Q6 and Q7 only to provide corroborative evidence of recorded date/times, video images and speech data.

The Panasonic AG-7400 Video recorder(s) installed in Nightstalker on the 19<sup>th</sup> of April 1993, were capable of recording in S-VHS (super VHS) as well as standard VHS format. In 1993, S-VHS type tapes were not readily available. This model of recorder was self-selecting, in that if a standard VHS tape was inserted it would select VHS recording mode. The FLIR recordings Q1 to Q5 are all standard E120 VHS tapes.

The Panasonic AG-7400 recorders had the ability to record 4 (four) channels of audio information as they recorded the video signal. Two channels can be recorded as linear analogue information, [along the edge of the video tape]. The other two channels, referred to as HD audio, are recorded as a hi-fi two channel audio signal by audio recording heads mounted on the video recording drum. The video and HD audio is 'mixed' at the recording stage in what is called 'Depth Modulation' mode. This is a common way of recording hi-fi audio within VHS video systems.

The audio data available within the aircraft communications system were relayed to the video machines and recorded as 'run along' audio tracks in parallel to the video information. The recorded audio consisted of a combination of communications information, air traffic control, ground radio channels, aircraft to aircraft and the occupants of the Nightstalker being recorded as they spoke to each other.

Multiple audio and video events are recorded that can be related to events elsewhere. This includes air traffic information, movement on the ground and radio communication events.

It is necessary to include the video images as part of the audio recording examination because they are inextricably linked. Others are also examining the video images for originality and content.

The video tapes also include recorded time and date information that can be related to events and occurrences during April 19, 1993. Using the time and date information available, it is possible to determine the sequence in which the tapes have been recorded. The timing on the video tapes confirms which tape was recorded in each of the two video recorders within the Nightstalker aircraft.

An inspection of the recorded times available from the time & date generation on each video tape indicates that originally 2 parallel sets of video tapes were being recorded within the Nightstalker aircraft.

It would take approximately 30 to 45 seconds to eject one video tape and replace it with another. An example of this sequencing is evident from Q4 to Q5 where Q4 is terminated at 12:16:13 and Q5 starts at 12:16:44. Another example would be Q3 terminating at 07:56:56 and Q2 starting at 07:57:51.

The time chart, figure 12, indicates the recorded sequence from the two machines available within the Nightstalker aircraft. It also indicates which FLIR video tapes are not available for this examination.

Figure 12 Time Line Analysis of FLIR tapes

<b>Machine 1</b>	<b>Machine 2</b>	
<p><b>FLIR Tape Q1 - VHS E120 Tape</b></p> <p><b>On @ 05:58:17</b>  <b>Off @ 08:00:02</b>  <b>Picture breaks and continues with previous recording showing 05:11:22</b>  <b>Off @ 05:12:30</b></p>	<p><b>FLIR Tape Q3 - E120 VHS Tape</b></p> <p><b>On @ 05:59:33</b>  <b>Off @ 07:56:56</b></p>	
<p><b>Original tape not available</b></p>	<p><b>FLIR Tape Q2 – E120 VHS Tape</b></p> <p><b>On @ 07:57:51</b>  <b>Off @ 09:28:18</b></p> <p><b>Aircraft lands to refuel</b></p>	
<p><b>FLIR Tape Q4 – E120 VHS Tape</b></p> <p><b>Aircraft returns from refueling</b>  <b>On @ 10:42:06</b>  <b>Off @ 10:47:16</b>  <b>[Break of 4minutes and 41 seconds]</b>  <b>On @ 10:51:57</b>  <b>Off @ 12:16:13</b>  <b>[No speech or data recorded]</b></p>	<p><b>Original tape not available</b></p>	<p><b>Copy tape Q7</b></p> <p><b>On @ 10:41:57</b>  <b>Off @ 12:41:07</b></p>
<p><b>FLIR Tape Q5 – E120 VHS Tape</b></p> <p><b>On @ 12:16:44</b>  <b>Off @ 13:39:07</b></p> <p><b>[No speech or data recorded until 12:26:06]</b></p>	<p><b>Original tape not available</b></p>	<p><b>Copy Tape Q6</b></p> <p><b>On @ 12:41:25</b>  <b>Off @ 14:01:35</b></p>

From my initial examination of the FLIR Video tape audio and video information, I can say that:

- ◆ FLIR Video tape Q1 has been recorded on at least twice – the last ‘original’ recording runs between 05:58:17 and 08:00:02.<sup>10</sup>
- ◆ FLIR Video tape Q2 has recorded continuously between 07:57:51 and 09:28:18, when Nightstalker lands for refueling.
- ◆ FLIR Video tape Q3 parallels FLIR Q1 in that it is continuously recorded between 05:59:33 and 07:56:56.
- ◆ FLIR Video tape Q4 has been recorded in two sections separated by the video recorder being stopped/paused. Section 1 runs from 10:42:06 (after refueling) to 10:47:16. The second section runs from 10:51:57 to 12:16:13.
- ◆ FLIR Video tape Q4 has not recorded any meaningful audio.
- ◆ FLIR Video tape Q5 has recorded continuously between 12:16:44 and 13:39:07.
- ◆ FLIR Video tape Q5 has recorded meaningful audio from 12:26:06 onwards.

The time date generation within the video tapes recorded during April 19, 1993 can be related to visual and auditory events at the Branch Davidian complex and other corroborative information (air traffic control etc.). The video tapes created by the FBI Nightstalker on April 19, 1993 have not been manipulated or altered in any way after their production.

In this type of Panasonic machine if only one source of audio is connected to the audio inputs, the recorder automatically sends the audio to both the left and right hand linear channels. The HD [High Definition] audio channels would also record any single audio input into a stereo [two-channel] format.

The HD audio recording in a Panasonic AG-7400 model machine is created by two audio recording heads set into the same rotating drum of the video heads. As the video drum head spins, it ‘lays down’ the audio information as one set of frequencies with the video information laid down over the top as another.

In this way, high quality audio and video can be recorded onto the same tape. The frequency difference between the audio and video signals allows the audio information to be recorded at a deeper level into the video tape, than the video signal. The video information is of a higher frequency and records more towards

---

<sup>10</sup> Cain says “this over recording that lasts from 5:57 a.m. to 08:02 a.m. has literally erased the original audio and video content”.

the surface of the tape. The difference in the recording depth creates 'Depth Modulated' recordings. Because the HD audio and video images are 'laid down' in this way, copy videos would have to be created to edit or alter the original video or audio information. If the video images are original then the HD audio created at the same time will be original.

FLIR Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4 and Q5 have original video images and HD audio recorded to them, any events that occur on the FLIR Tape audio channels that have original video associated with them and have been recorded during the original video time frame.

The FLIR tapes have recorded additional information to the video image such as time and date as well as the camera control information. These appear as small white letters and numerals within the image.

When copying VHS to other formats [as you would need to do to edit and recreate the video in any form] and then back to VHS, it becomes difficult to sustain the definition of the original video image. The numerals and letters that form part of the original video would become blurred and undefined. FLIR copy videos Q6 & Q7 demonstrate very well the effect of any such copying.

Video images in VHS systems are created by recording 2 (two) interlaced fields to produce a frame. The frames are then played at 30 frames a second in NTSC format to create the moving image. The electronic action of interlacing the 2 (two) fields takes place outside of the normal viewed video image [below the bottom of the picture]. The interlacing of the two fields is created by electronically switching from the one field to the other. The interlacing action creates a switching point that can be viewed by a video monitor that allows under scanning of the image area. The video monitor physically displays the electronic switching points (and other electronic signals) outside of the normal viewed video image area. Subsequent copying of VHS to VHS videos creates additional switching points. Although specialist equipment exists that can remove the additional switching points such as TBC's (Time base Correctors), they themselves affect the video image in other detectable ways. They sometimes remove lines of video or alter the frequencies that make up the video signal in some way.

FLIR Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4 and Q5 display a single switching point, and contain no evidence of any switching point having been removed. Moreover FLIR Q1 – Q5 do not contain evidence of the use of a TBC or other similar devices.

FLIR Q1 has recorded audio in HD and linear mode. Between the video recorded times of 05:58:17 and 08:00:02 I can find no evidence that the audio information stops starts or is otherwise interfered with in any way. Both the Linear and HD audio signals are present throughout the recording.



FLIR Q1 video tape had been previously recorded on before this 'original' recording was made. The video and sound that appear after the 08:00:02 are the remnants of a previous recording. There is an erasure sequence between the end of the material at 08:00:02 and the appearance of the previous material at 05:11:22.

Any tape put into a video recorder fully rewound will be passed across a full width erase head before being recorded, or in the case of FLIR Q1 re-recorded upon. The disruption to the video information between the end of the 08:00:02 sequence and the appearance of the 05:11:22 section is the effect of that section of tape passing the erase head. It is not a stop and restart sequence between the sections; it is a stop - erased tape - remainder of previous video - sequence. The erased portion equates to the physical length the video tape has traveled between the erase head and the video recording drum within a Panasonic AG-7400 video recorder.

Quite simply, the tape had been used previously, had been terminated at 05:12:30, rewound and reused to record the events between 05:58:17 and 08:00:02. Because the second recording was not as long as the first, the 'difference' material is still available on FLIR Q1 video tape.

FLIR Tape Q3 provides corroborative evidence of the sequence of events recorded over approximately the same time span as FLIR Q1. The audio recording stops, starts and is not interfered with in any way. Both the Linear and HD audio signals are present throughout the recording.

FLIR Tape Q2 follows FLIR Q3 in the sequence of events. The time and date generation is continuous between 07:57:51 and 09:28:18. The tape has recorded both the Linear and HD sound tracks. The audio recording is not interfered with in any way.

FLIR tape Q4 has recorded video information, including time, date and camera information in two sections. The first section is from 10:42:06 [the on-set of recording] until 10:47:16. The second section is recorded between 10:51:57 to 12:16:13 where the recording is terminated.

Panasonic AG-7400 video recorders were originally designed as portable recorders for the broadcast industry. They incorporate a 'fifth' head in the video recording drum that is called the 'flying video head'. The fifth head allows the Panasonic AG-7400 to perform 'back space edits' after pauses or arbitrary stops in recording.

If the Panasonic AG-7400 machine is 'Paused' or 'Stopped' during a record sequence, the video drum and its flying head perform a 'back space edit'. If the 'Pause' is released in less than 5 seconds, the machine just carries on recording

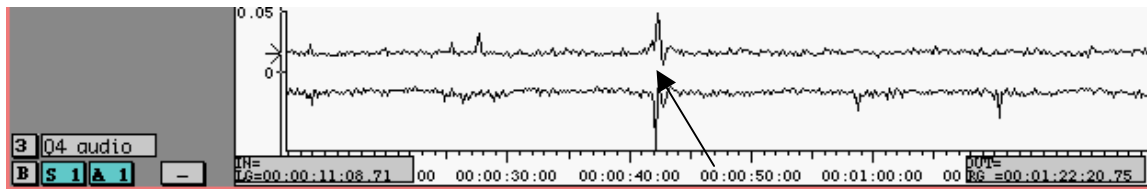
without the backspace. Because of the ‘flying head’ technology, any ‘backspace edit’ will be reasonably clean.

If the video scene or in this case the time and date information, did not change, an edit may be hard to detect. It may also be difficult to detect within the HD audio tracks. However the linear track(s) still perform a ‘stop and restart’ at 10:47:16 before recommencing at 10:51:57.

FLIR Q4 has not recorded any useful or viable information similar to the other FLIR tapes. The audio tracks have been interrupted at the same point as the video stops and restarts [10:47:16 & 10:51:57].

Figure 13 shows the disruption on the linear sound tracks at the point FLIR Video Tape Q4 was stopped.

Figure 13 Disruption of Linear track(s) during FLIR Tape Q4



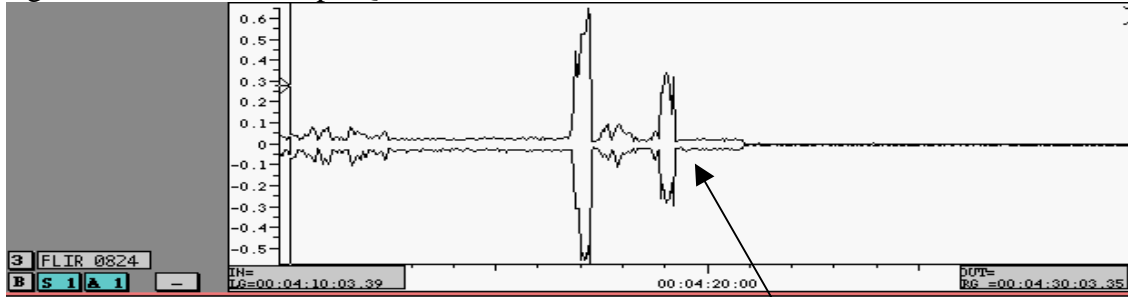
First 10 minutes of FLIR Q4 – [Paused/Stopped @ 10:47:16]

The FLIR tape’s audio track is switched off and on by consent within the aircraft. The crew is heard to respond to requests to switch the ‘Audio Off’. At other times the crew say that the ‘Audio is On’.

The actions of switching the audio on and off at these times [see FLIR transcripts] is one of disconnecting the audio to the video recorders at a remote switch. The video recorders continue to record without any direct audio input. The audio switches from speech and noise to a near ‘flat line’ level of audio. All that is recorded during these periods of ‘Audio Off’ is the noise generated within the video recording system.

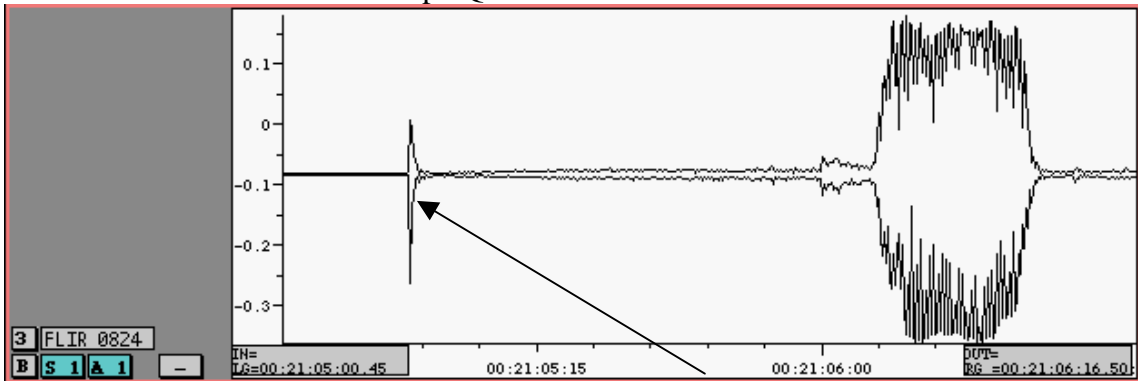
Figure 14 shows the result of the audio on FLIR Tape Q2 being turned off by the operator at 08:24:30 and the subsequent ‘flat line’ level of audio recorded after the audio is disconnected.

Figure 14 shows the audio being disconnected and the subsequent 'flat line' audio signal on FLIR Video tape Q2.



**On FLIR Q2 @ 08:24:30 "Do what .. turn off the audio .. OK"**

Figure 15 shows the 'Flat line' audio before the audio data is reconnected to the video recorder at 08:41:15 on FLIR Tape Q2.



**FLIR Q2 @ 08:41:15 "It's on"**

This type of action within the video system can be detected and recognized by the point at which the audio information is disconnected and reconnected to the video recorders.

I have been provided with 12 sets [24 tapes - 2 from each of 12 machines] of test recordings from the current operational Panasonic machines still in service with the Nightstalker team. The test video tapes have been created to give a template of what each function [Off, On, PAUSE etc.] looks like electronically and physically within different Panasonic machines. It also provides a set of templates to compare any machine operations on the FLIR Q1 to Q5 tapes against. Where necessary I compared anomalous events within the FLIR tapes to the test videos, which provide a reasonable facsimile of what is expected.

It must be noted that there is a 7 (seven) year gap between the production of the FLIR tapes and the production of the test tapes. Whilst the mechanics and electronics of the Panasonic machines may have changed under maintenance and repair, the test tapes do provide a general template of what any electronic and physical events should look like.

The audio information heard on FLIR Q4 <sup>11</sup>&<sup>12</sup> is consistent with the 'disconnected' audio heard during the periods between 'Audio On' and 'Audio Off' on other FLIR tapes.

The HD audio track cannot, by itself, be deleted within a Panasonic AG-7400 machine without deleting the original video images as both are simultaneously recorded in 'Depth Modulation' mode. Any re-recording or erasure of the original audio would delete the original video images as well as the HD audio tracks.

As the FLIR Q4 video images are original, the audio on the HD track will have been recorded to tape over the same time period as the video images. Therefore whatever audio has been recorded to FLIR Q4 can be said to be 'original'.

Apart from the interruption at the 10:47:16 to 10:51:57 point, there is no indication that the machinery is stopped, restarted or operated at any other time except to terminate the recording at 12:16:13.

The audio track of FLIR Q4 is consistent with having the audio input disconnected and not providing speech or data input to the video recorders.

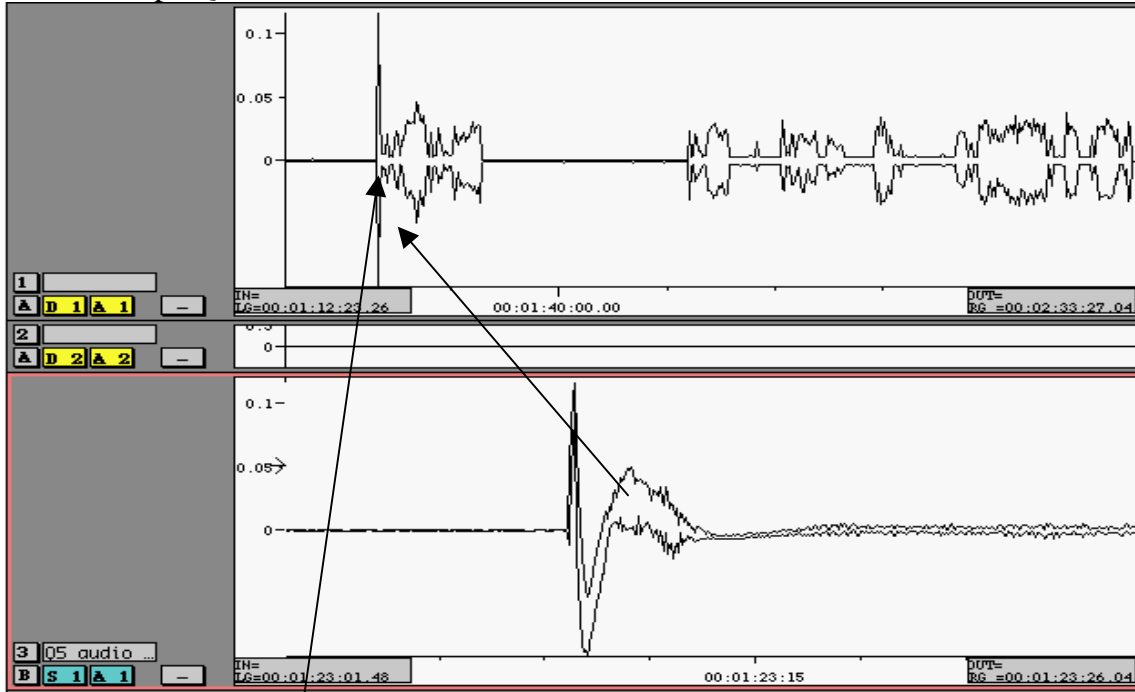
There is an electronic difference between the transient (click) at 'Audio on' at 12:16:06 on FLIR Q5 and the 'Audio on' 28 (twenty-eight) seconds later on the same tape. Both transients do not represent of any video machine action such as Record Off, On or Stop. It more likely to be the speed at which the 'disconnection' occurs and the switch characteristics that creates.

---

<sup>11</sup> Cain says " Q-4's audio track has probably been erased throughout the entire 10:41 a.m. to 12.16 p.m. recording with dramatic increase in sound levels occurring after the picture disappears".

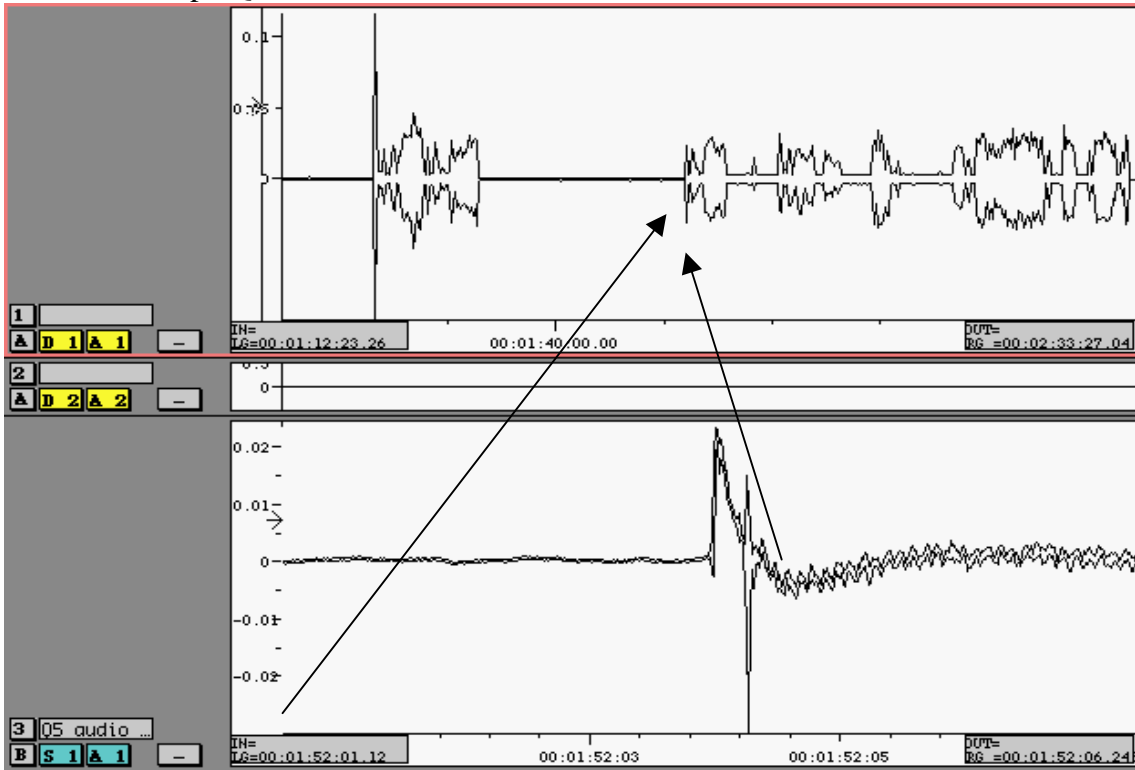
<sup>12</sup> Steve Weideman [Henniger Media] says " several minutes wiped out on FLIR [Q4]. Edit had to be intentional, but if it was intent on deception, the FBI could do better than this".

Figures 16 & 17 show the reconnection and disconnection sequence around 12:26:06 on FLIR Tape Q5 with the detail of 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> 'reconnection' click/transient.



First 'Audio On' and 'Audio Off' sequence – 12:26:06 – detail of 'On'

Figure 17 shows the second section of disconnection and reconnection of the audio on FLIR Video tape Q5.



2<sup>nd</sup> 'Audio On' and 'Audio Off' sequence – 12:26:06 – detail of 'On'

The only disruption to the FLIR Q4 audio tracks is at the time the video has stopped recording for a period of 4 minutes and 41 seconds at 10:47:16.

A member of the Nightstalker crew performed a manual operation on the Panasonic machine that was recording FLIR Tape Q4.<sup>13</sup>

On FLIR Q4 the frame before the break reads 10:47:16. On FLIR Q7 (copy tape) the time date reads 10:47:15 at the break point. The restart times are similar in that both tapes resume at 10:51:57. It is noted that FLIR Q7 (copy tape) is not terminated until 12:41:07. At that time FLIR Q5 was recording in a machine. FLIR Tape Q7 is not a direct copy of FLIR Tape Q4.

The two parallel Panasonic recorders were in all probability 'Paused' and 'Released' at the same instant, thus creating the 'break' in FLIR Q4 and what would have been the original recording now copied to Q7.

FLIR Tape Q5 follows FLIR Q4 in the sequence of events. The time and date generation on FLIR Q5 is continuous between 12:16:44 and 13:39:07. The tape has recorded both the linear and HD sound tracks but with no speech or data until 12:26:06. The sound level before 12:26:06 is consistent with the 'disconnected' audio level of other FLIR recordings. The audio at this point is switched on and off before being switched on again. This audio control sequence (on – off –on) is accompanied by the crew within the aircraft saying what is happening, The transcript extract from FLIR Tape Q5 has the Nightstalker crew reconnecting and disconnecting the audio data to the video recorder.

12:26:06

*	M	Okay
*	M	<b><u>All right audio's on</u></b>
*	M	DED to Charlie-1
*	M	Turn it off a minute Arnie .. turn it off
*	M	Forward-TOC we got er one -
*	M	<b><u>Off</u></b>
*	M	- .... on the grou....
*	M	<b><u>Is it off</u></b>

<sup>13</sup> Cain says "it is an apparent insert edit (or equipment malfunction) which also occurs on Q7 but the transition during the edit period is different".

12:26:15

[Audio off]

12:26:37

[Audio on]

\* M

**Audio's on**

### 5.3 Conclusions and Opinion

As a result of my examination<sup>14</sup> I can say:

- ◆ FLIR Q1 has been re-recorded upon at least once.
- ◆ FLIR Q1 has recorded uninterrupted audio between 05:58:17 and 08:00:02, albeit that the speech and data inputs have been switched Off and On [see transcript] by members of the Nightstalker crew at various times. It is an original and unaltered tape.
- ◆ FLIR Q2 has recorded uninterrupted audio between 07:57:51 and 09:28:18, albeit that the speech and data inputs have been switched Off and On [see transcript] by members of the Nightstalker crew at various times. It is an original and unaltered tape and has not been interfered with in any way.
- ◆ FLIR Q3 has recorded uninterrupted audio between 05:59:33 and 07:56:56, albeit that the speech and data inputs have been switched Off and On [see transcript] by members of the Nightstalker crew at various times. It is an original and unaltered tape and has not been interfered with in any way.
- ◆ FLIR Q4 has been recorded in two separate sections [a] 10:42:06 to 10:47:16 and [b] 10:51:57 to 12:16:13. but has not recorded any speech or data information.
- ◆ The Panasonic video recorder responsible for FLIR Q4 was either paused or stopped at 10:47:16. This caused the machine to perform a 'back space edit' at the point of the stoppage. It would have been a manual operation carried out at the machine.
- ◆ FLIR Tape Q4 is an original tape which has had its recording interrupted by a manual operation of the recording machinery. It is an original and unaltered tape.
- ◆ FLIR Q5 has recorded uninterrupted audio between 12:16:44 and 13:39:07, albeit that the speech and data inputs have been switched Off and On [see transcript] by members of the Nightstalker crew at various times. No speech input to the video recorders occurs until 12:26:06. It is an original and unaltered tape.

---

<sup>14</sup> Cain concludes “ Specifically the authenticity of the identified Q1 and Q4 original FLIR tapes remains in doubt as there exists evidence the they have probably been edited and possibly tampered with”.



## 6. FBI video 1050236

### 6.1 Overview of FBI Video 1050236.

FBI video 1050236 is a recording produced in a hand held VHS camcorder. It records various scenes with accompanying audio. The scenes are separated by camcorder edit points, created by the stop-start mechanism of the camcorder used. The scene of specific interest in relation to this investigation is the video and sound footage during the Branch Davidian complex fire.

The video camera is some distance from the compound but records the scene with reasonably good quality video and sound.

Between approximately 37.42 and 38.52 on the video a series of 5 (five) sharp distinctive cracks are heard. Around the same time various people in the vicinity of the camcorder voice opinions as to what the sounds might be.

The OSC need to determine whether the audio track of the SA Fennwald ground video contains evidence of gunfire. I have been asked to analyze and give an opinion on whether these sounds can be identified as 'gunshots'?

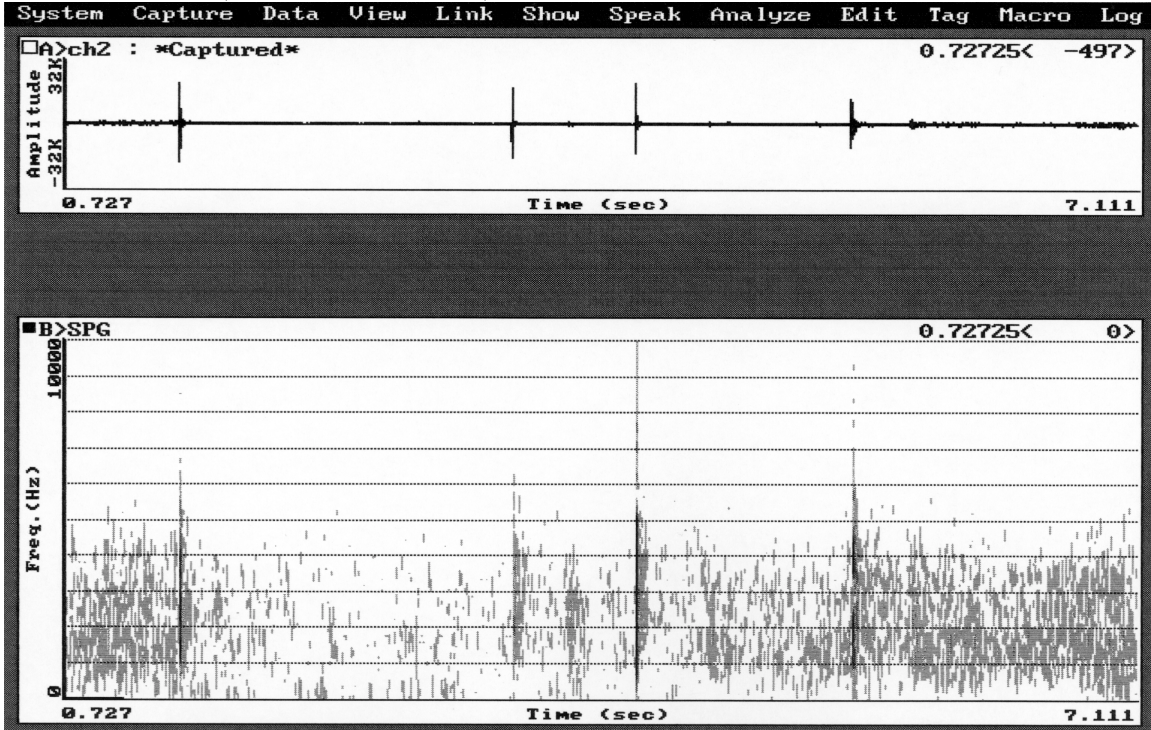
### 6.2 Analysis of FBI Video tape 1050236

I have carried out a detailed acoustic analysis of the series of 'sharp cracks' heard from 37.42 onwards.

Spectrographic and acoustic analyses of the individual sequence of 'sharp cracks' show a high degree of correlation between them. Each 'sharp crack' has a very similar 'onset' and 'decay' pattern. To the human ear they sound like gunshots. Acoustically and spectrographically they resemble gunshots.

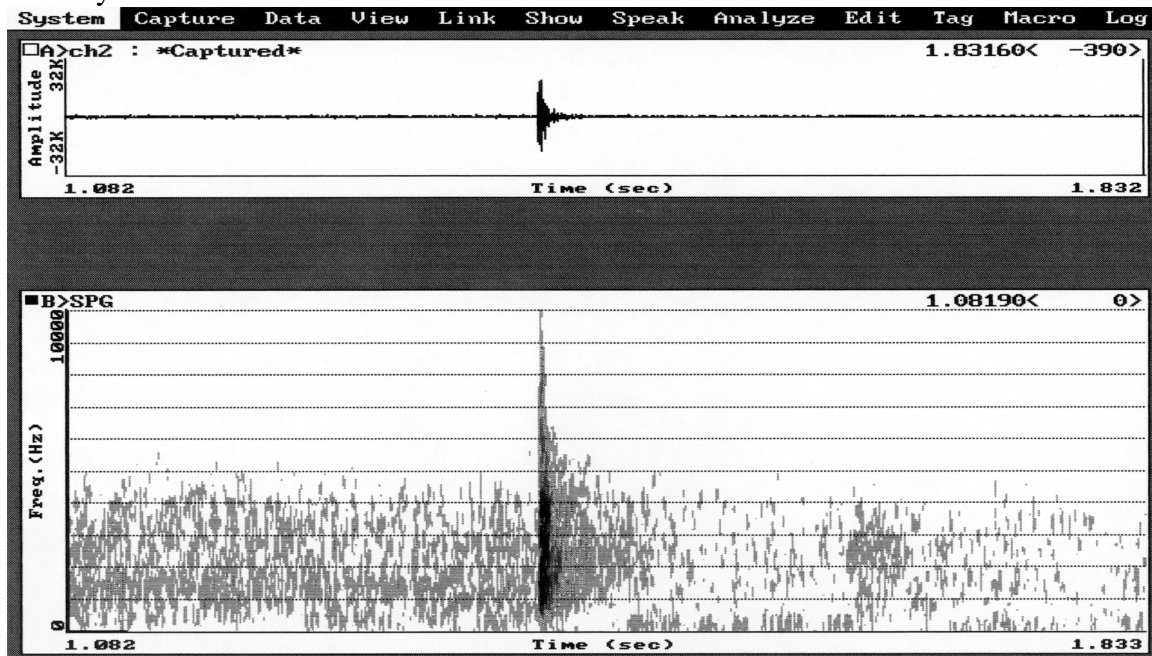
Figure 18, shows the timing relationship between the last four 'sharp cracks' at around 38.48 heard on the sound track of FBI Video 1050236. Figures 19, 20, 21 and 22 show the acoustic pattern of the individual 'sharp cracks'. The acoustic patterns are similar to each other in terms of their frequency, density and timing. There are no sample 'gunshots' available for correlation and comparison. The analysis only allows for comparison of similar events. It does not provide scientific proof that the acoustic events recorded were gunfire.

Figure 18 CSL spectrogram showing the sequence of 4 'sharp cracks' on the SA Fennwald video (FBI Video 1050236).



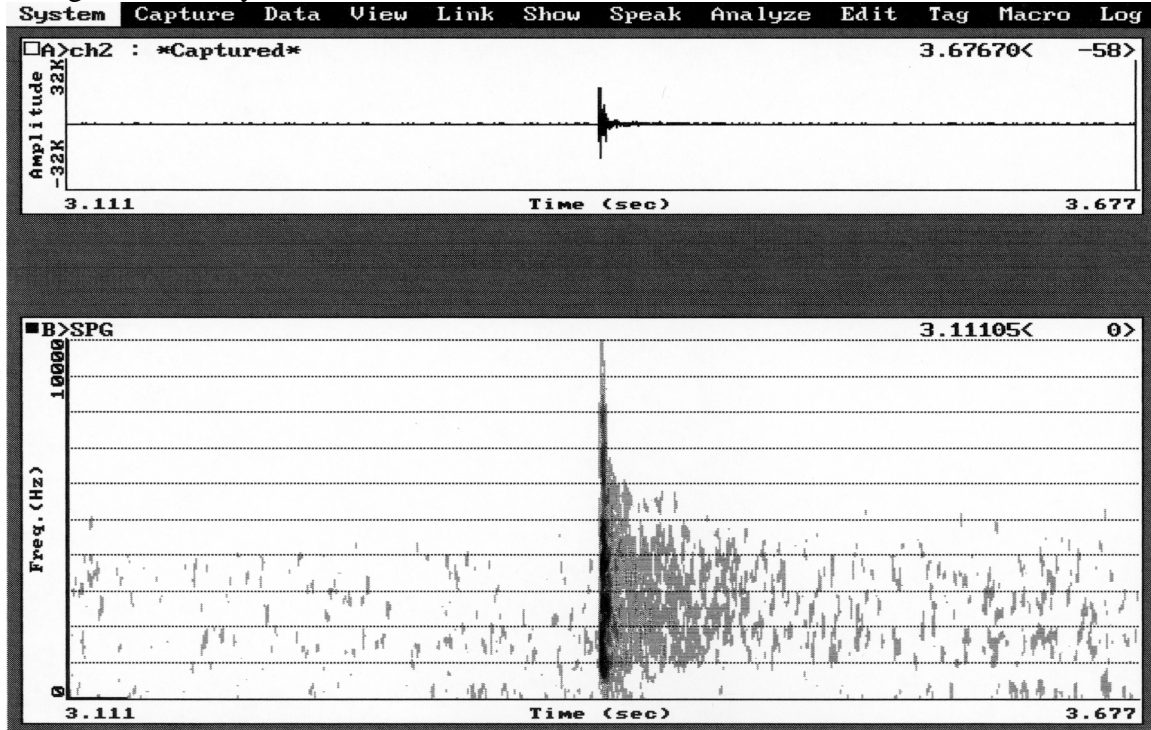
Last 4 of 5 'sharp cracks' around 38.48 - FBI Video 1050236

Figure 19 2<sup>nd</sup> 'sharp crack of the sequence showing the frequency, timing and intensity.



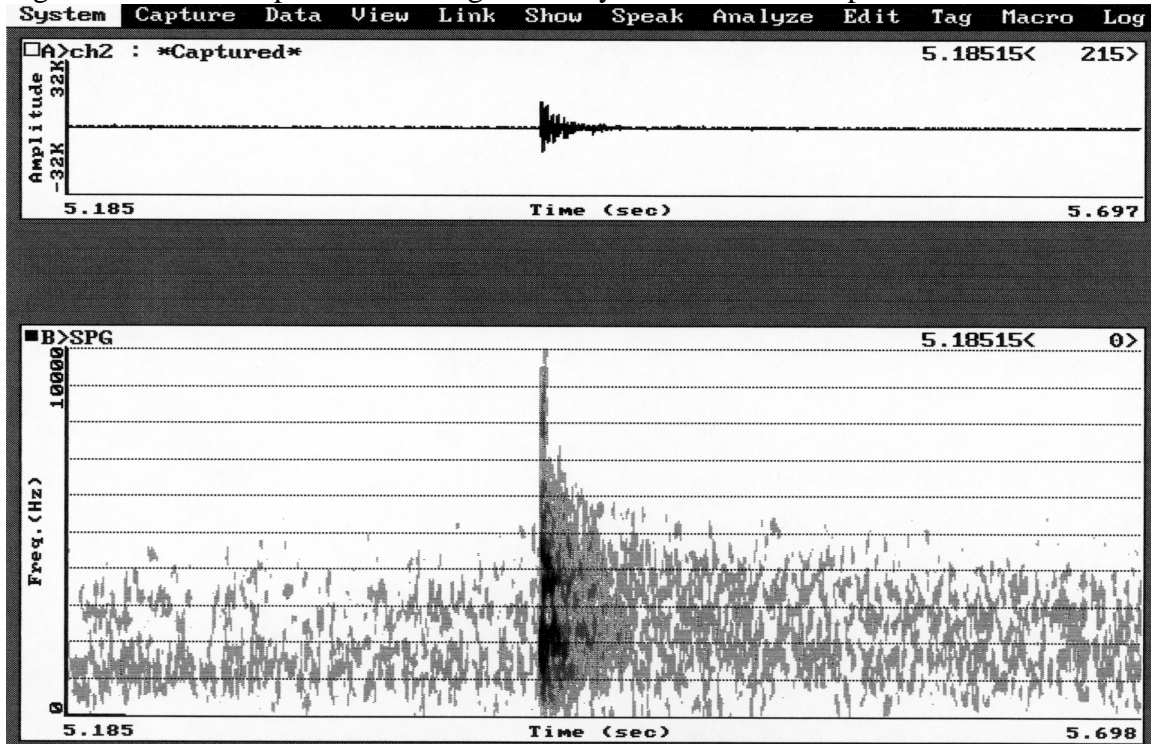
2<sup>nd</sup> of 5 sharp cracks - FBI Video 1050236

Figure 20 3<sup>rd</sup> sharp crack of the sequence showing the similarity in frequency, timing and intensity.



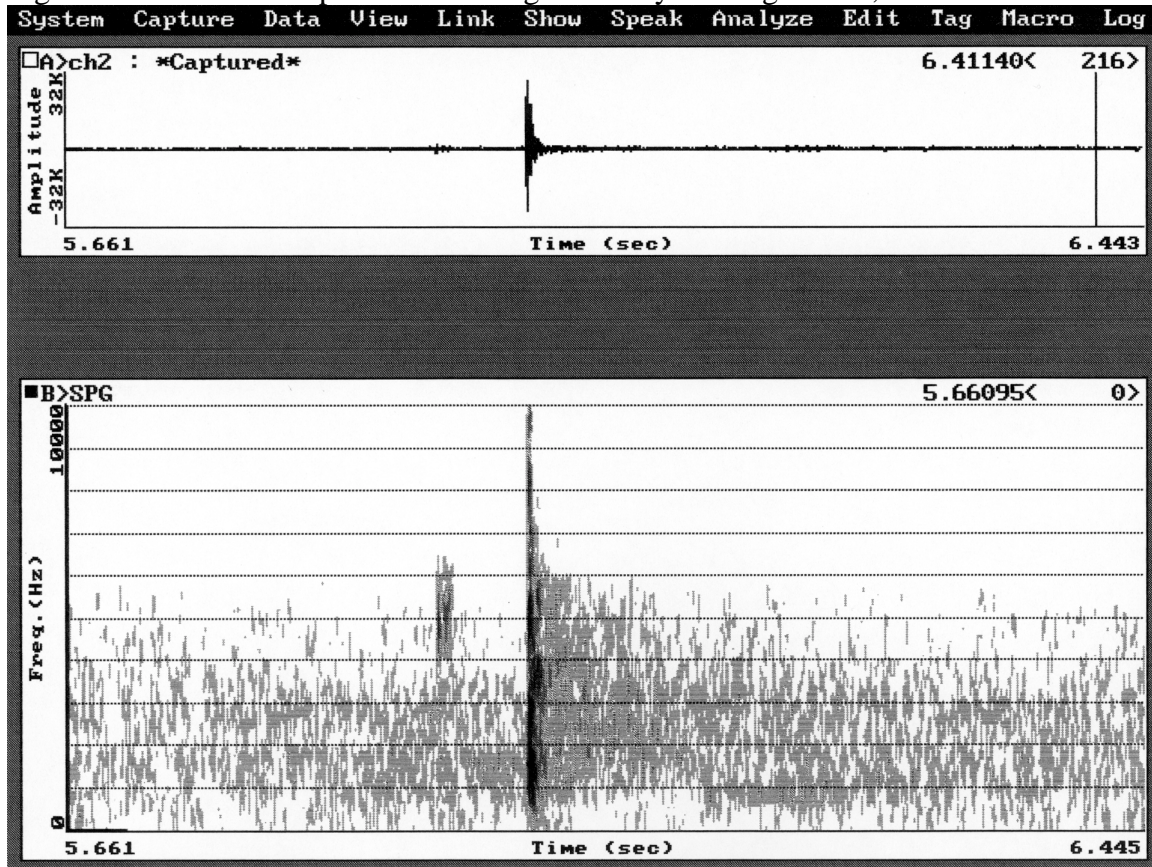
3rd of 5 sharp cracks - FBI Video 1050236

Figure 21 4<sup>th</sup> sharp crack showing similarity between the 'sharp cracks'.



4th of 5 sharp cracks - FBI Video 1050236

Figure 22 Final 'sharp crack' showing similarity with figures 19,20 and 21.



5th of 5 sharp cracks - FBI Video 1050236

I have described the sequence of 'sharp cracks' within the transcript as “[Sharp crack - Ammunition discharge]”. This is based on previous experience of listening to and analyzing 'gunshots' in various circumstances.

Because of the conditions within the Mt. Carmel compound at the time the sequence is recorded, it is not possible to say whether the [Sharp crack - Ammunition discharge] is ammunition being discharged from a firearm or ammunition exploding involuntary due to heat of the fire. I have transcribed the information available on the sound track of the video.

### 6.3 Conclusions and opinion

From my examination I can say:

- ◆ The 'sharp cracks' heard on the FBI Video 1050236 sound track have been described by me within the transcript as [Sharp crack - Ammunition discharging]. Without a reference to compare the sounds with it is not possible to define the sharp sounds as being ammunition being discharged from a firearm.

- ◆ From experience and acoustical examination of these sounds it is only possible to say they sound and look like 'gunshots'.

7. Additional Title III material

- 7.1 The OSC has provided 4(four) copy recordings and asked that sections of material be transcribed.

The relevant sides of the 4(four) tapes have been enhanced and copied as follows:

SA 65 - tape 24 [Side A] dated 16<sup>th</sup> March 1993 - 1 CD & 1 Cassette - CMM/17  
SA 72 - tape 25 [Side B] dated 17<sup>th</sup> April 1993 - 1 CD & 1 Cassette - CMM/18  
SA 72 - tape 28 [Side B] dated 18<sup>th</sup> April 1993 - 1 CD & 1 Cassette - CMM/19  
SA 72 - tape 29 [Side A] dated 18<sup>th</sup> April 1993 - 1 CD & 1 Cassette - CMM/20

I have produced transcripts of the requested sections; they are attached at Appendices B1 to B3.

8. Resume

Appendix A2

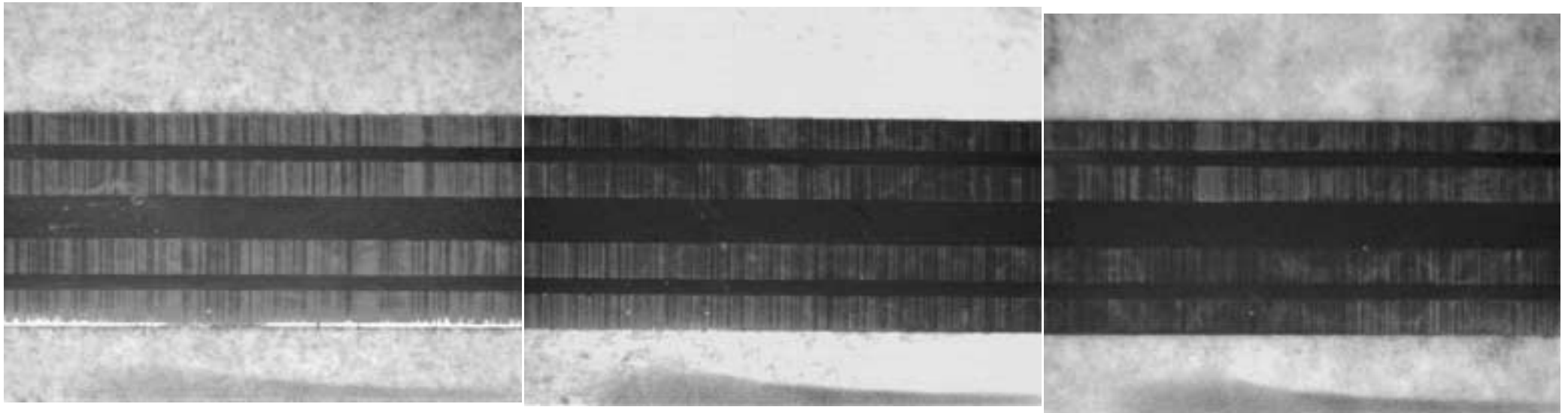
Chris Mills  
Senior Audio Consultant

A1



**NETWORK INTERNATIONAL  
FORENSIC SCIENCE DIVISION**

**Print Reference: 00053/CMM/4P**



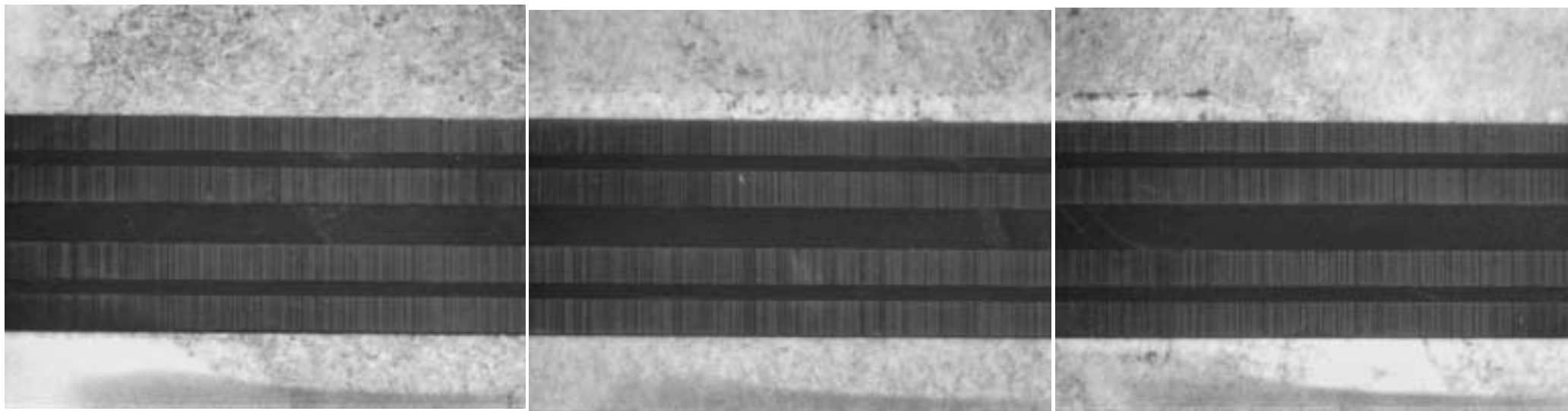
26 Dover Street, London, W1X 4JU.  
Telephone: +44 (0) 20 7344 8140 / 42  
Fax: +44 (0) 20 7344 8121

A2



**NETWORK INTERNATIONAL  
FORENSIC SCIENCE DIVISION**

**Print Reference: 00053/CMM/5P**



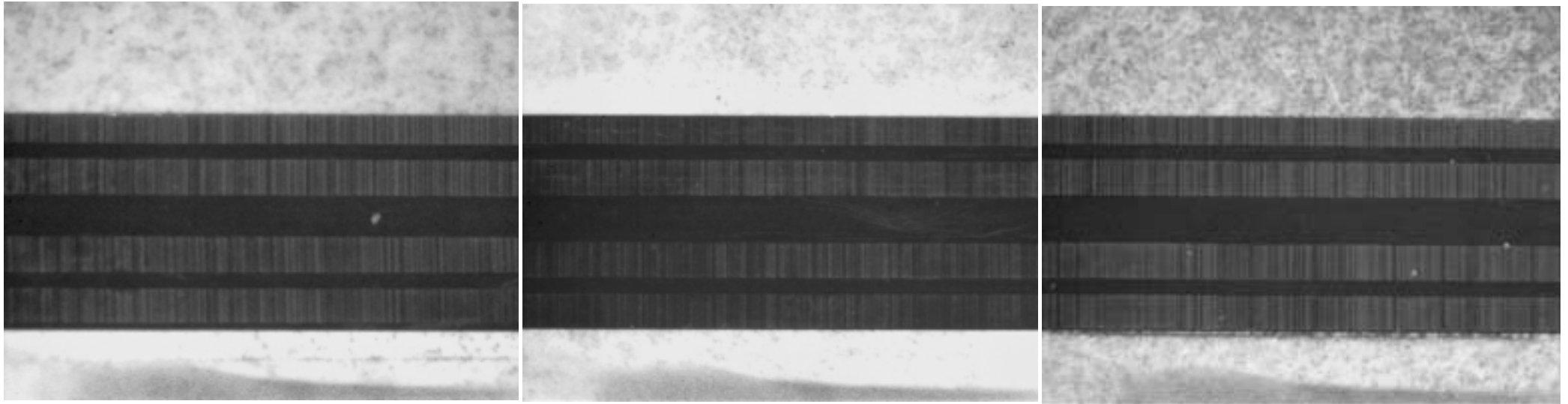
26 Dover Street, London, W1X 4JU.  
Telephone: +44 (0) 20 7344 8140 / 42  
Fax: +44 (0) 20 7344 8121

A3



**NETWORK INTERNATIONAL  
FORENSIC SCIENCE DIVISION**

**Print Reference: 00053/CMM/6P**



26 Dover Street, London, W1X 4JU.  
Telephone: +44 (0) 20 7344 8140 / 42  
Fax: +44 (0) 20 7344 8121

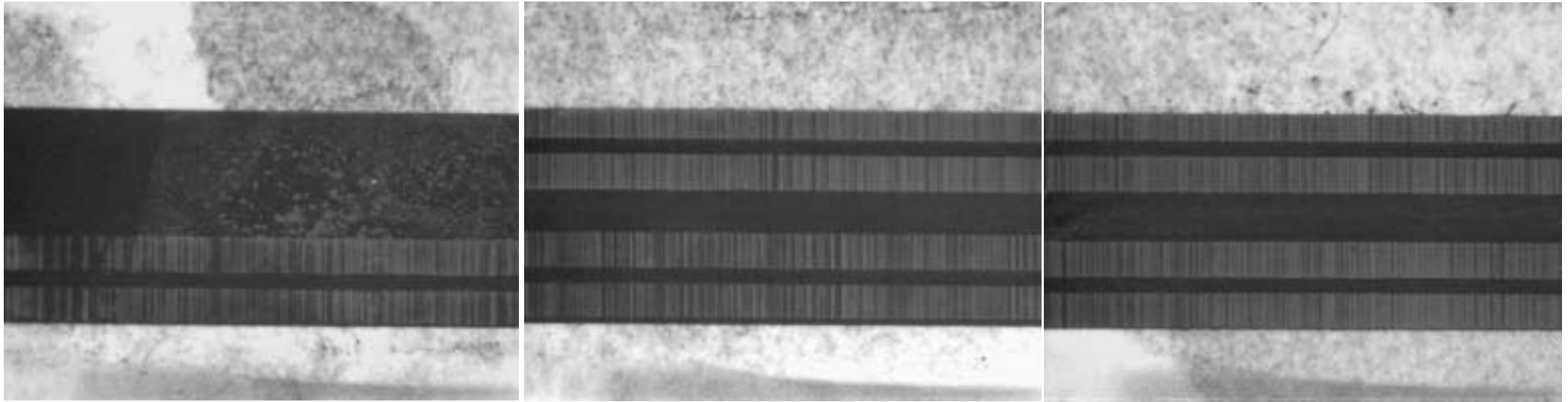


A4



**NETWORK INTERNATIONAL  
FORENSIC SCIENCE DIVISION**

**Print Reference: 00053/CMM/7P**



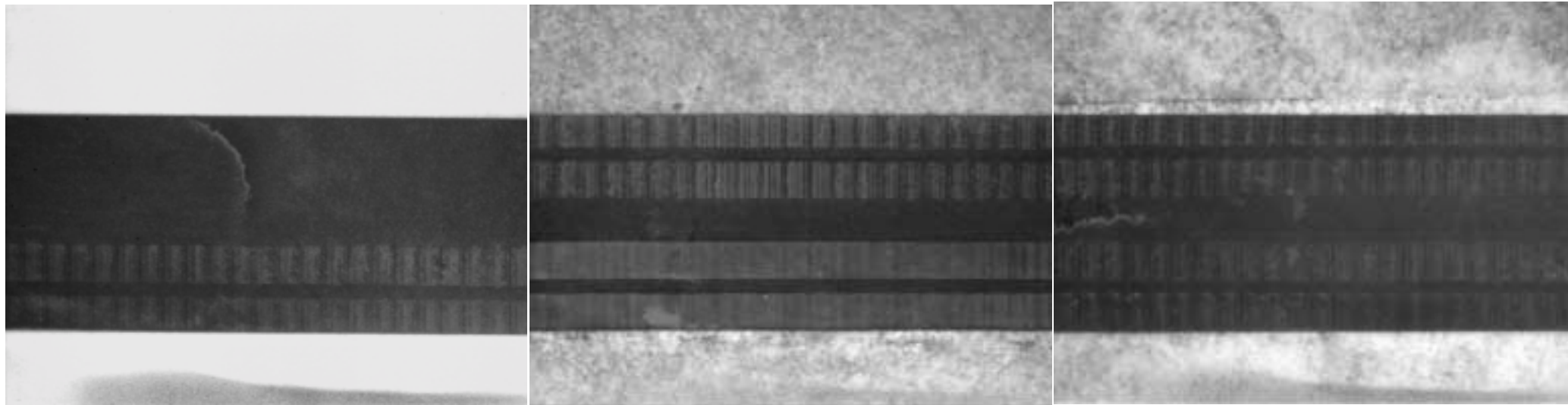
26 Dover Street, London, W1X 4JU.  
Telephone: +44 (0) 20 7344 8140 / 42  
Fax: +44 (0) 20 7344 8121

A5



**NETWORK INTERNATIONAL  
FORENSIC SCIENCE DIVISION**

**Print Reference: 00053/CMM/1P**



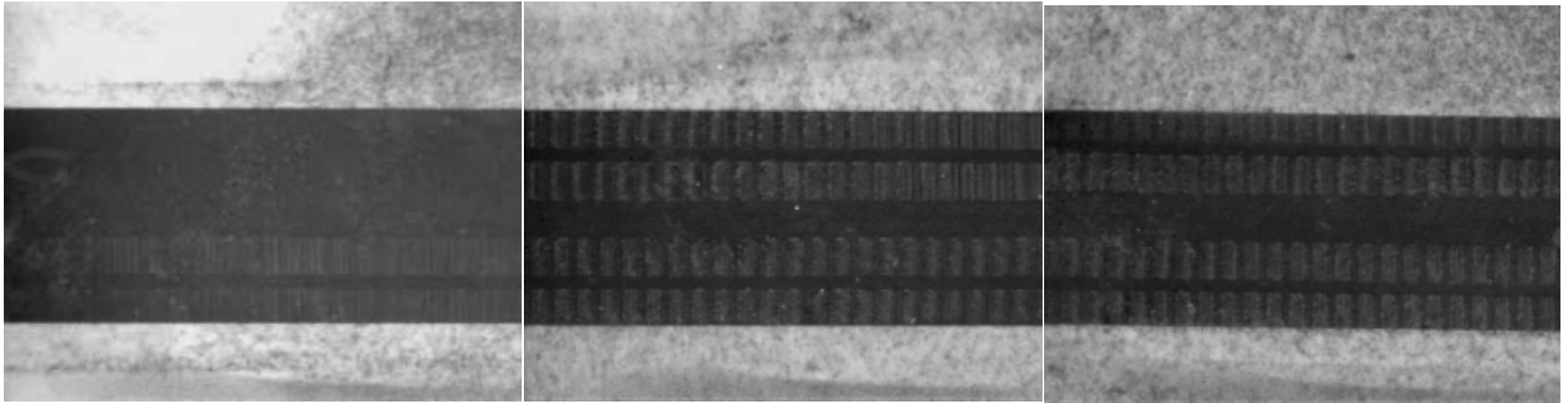
26 Dover Street, London, W1X 4JU.  
Telephone: +44 (0) 20 7344 8140 / 42  
Fax: +44 (0) 20 7344 8121

A6



**NETWORK INTERNATIONAL  
FORENSIC SCIENCE DIVISION**

**Print Reference: 00053/CMM/2P**



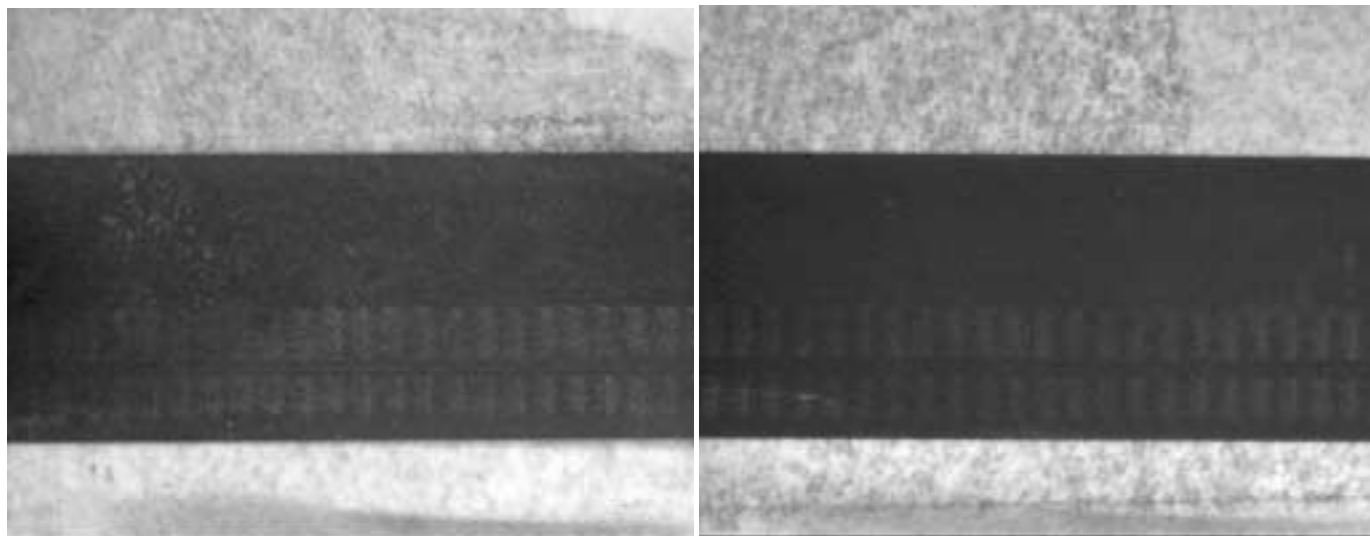
26 Dover Street, London, W1X 4JU.  
Telephone: +44 (0) 20 7344 8140 / 42  
Fax: +44 (0) 20 7344 8121

A7



**NETWORK INTERNATIONAL  
FORENSIC SCIENCE DIVISION**

**Print Reference: 00053/CMM/3P**



26 Dover Street, London, W1X 4JU.  
Telephone: +44 (0) 20 7344 8140 / 42  
Fax: +44 (0) 20 7344 8121

# **Appendix A2**

**C M Mills**

**Resume**

## **Christopher Martin Frederick Mills**

**Managing Director & Senior Audio Consultant  
Network International - Forensic Science Division**

**26 Dover Street**

**London**

**W1X 4JU**

**Date of Birth:** 7<sup>th</sup> January 1951

**Place of Birth:** London, England

### **Qualifications:**

**British Technical Engineering Council – Higher National Certificate in Electrical & Electronic Engineering**

**BTEC - Diploma in Electronic Engineering**

**Fellow of the Institute of Incorporated Engineers**

**Associate Member of the International Association of Forensic Phonetics**

**UK Law Society listed expert**

**British Academy of Experts**

**Corporate membership of the Forensic Science Society**

### **Specialist Fields:**

**The analysis, authentication, enhancement and transcription of audio and video taped information. Physical characteristic analysis of recording machinery.**

### **Experience:**

<b>Managing Director and Senior Audio consultant, Network International Forensic Science Division</b>	<b>1990 -</b>
<b>Head of Department - Metropolitan Police (London) Forensic Audio Laboratory</b>	<b>1986 - 1990</b>
<b>Metropolitan Police Forensic Audio Laboratory Higher Communications &amp; Technical Officer</b>	<b>1981 – 1986</b>
<b>Electronics Engineer in the Royal Navy, responsible for the maintenance and repair of Radar, Radio, Sonar, Electronic Surveillance and Countermeasures. His final three years of Service in Polaris Submarines.</b>	<b>1966 – 1981</b>

**Chris Mills has produced and given expert evidence in hundreds of cases over the last 16 years. During this time he has worked on major criminal cases in the U.K, Europe, Australia and elsewhere. He has provided expert evidence relating to audio/video analysis and authentication in criminal and civil cases as well as military courts and tribunals.**

Lab ref	Date:	Client name	Operation/case	Work description	Court
70142	1997	David Eastman	Winchester murder	Analysis and transcription	Camberra Supreme Court
80817	1998	Bloody Sunday Inquiry	Lord Saville Inquiry	Analysis, enhancement and transcription	Londonderry Crown Court
90006	15/1/99	Kent Police	Op Nectarine	Analysis and enhancement	Maidstone Crown Court
90008	15/1/99	National Crime Squad	Op Vortex	Compilation of tapes	N/A
90014	15/1/99	Essex Police		Analysis and enhancement	Chelmsford Crown Court
90022	19/1/99	Essex Police		Analysis and enhancement and transcription & verify	Chelmsford Crown Court
90027	20/1/99	Starling & Bartlam	Graham Shields	Analysis and enhancement and transcription	
90029	20/1/99	Inland Revenue		Analysis and enhancement	Grimsby Crown Court
90030	22/1/99	Gleneagles Hospital		Analysis and enhancement and transcription	Dundee Sheriff Court
90035	23/1/99	Northamptonshire Police		Analysis and enhancement	N/A
90037	25/1/99	Spymaster		Analysis and enhancement	N/A
90043	25/1/99	Crawley Police	JP Boslem	Analysis and enhance and transcription	Brighton Crown Court
90051	28/1/99	Nabarro Nathanson		Analysis and enhancement	Royal Courts of Justice, London
90056	2/2/99	Metropolitan Police	Chobham	Analysis and enhancement	C.C.C. (Old Bailey)
90062	28/1/99	DERA		Analysis and enhancement	N/A
90066	29/1/99	National Crime Squad	Mammcross	Analysis and enhancement	Ipswich Crown Court
90070	1/2/99	National Crime Squad	Op Granite	Analysis and enhancement	N/A
90075	3/2/99	Norfolk Constabulary		Analysis and enhancement	N/A
90076	3/2/99	Newcastle Police	Op Bullhead	Enhance/download/verify transcription	Newcastle Crown Court
90078	4/2/99	Nottinghamshire Police	Op Odin	Analysis	Nottingham Crown Court

90083	8/2/99	Broadgreen Police (Birmingham)	Op Glanville	Analysis	N/A
90098	15/2/99	Hampshire Police		Analysis and enhancement	
90099	16/2/99	Metropolitan Police		Analysis and enhancement	
90103	16/2/99	Kent Police	Op Statesman	Enhance/Copy/Analysis	
90116	23/2/99	Biddle	Raza Hussain	Analysis and authentication	High Court, London
90127	25/2/99	Beacroft Stanley		Analysis	
90130	26/2/99	Pearsons	Farrell McIver & others	Analysis	
90133	26/2/99	Norfolk Police		Analysis and enhance and transcription	
90158	8/3/99	BAA Plc		Authentication	N/A
90168	11/3/99	Langshaw Kyriacou		Analysis and enhancement and transcription	N/A
90172	12/3/99	National Crime Squad Rugby	Op Thistle	Enhancement/Analysis and transcription	Birmingham Crown Court
90173	12/3/99	Farrer and Co	Hassan -v- News Group Ltd	Analysis and enhancement and transcription	N/A
90188	17/3/99	News Group Newspapers Ltd		Analysis and enhancement and transcription	N/A
90199	22/3/99	Warwickshire Police	Op London	Authentication/analysis and enhancement	N/A
90209	25/3/99	HM Customs & Excise	Op Beatnik	Analysis and enhancement	N/A
90268	22/4/99	West Yorkshire Police		Analysis and enhancement and transcript	N/A
90250	14/4/99	Metropolitan Police/4 AMIT	Robe Murder	Analysis and enhancement	Sheffield Crown Court
90317	11/5/99	West Midlands Police	Op Doublet	Analysis and enhancement and authentication	Central Criminal Crown Court
90408	9/6/99	Liverpool	Op Chancer	Analysis and enhancement	N/A



90541	3/8/99	Hertfordshire Police			Analysis and enhancement	
90549	9/8/99	South Yorkshire Police		Op Madras	Analysis and enhancement	
90552	9/8/99	HM Customs & Excise		Op Methuselah	Analysis and enhancement	
90564	12/8/99	Greater Manchester Police		Logan Murder	Analysis and authentication	
90646	10/9/99	Merseyside Police		Op Donovan	Analysis and enhancement and transcript	
90650	13/9/99	HM Customs & Excise		Op Haybox	Analysis and enhancement	
90662	15/9/99	Northants Police		Op Norse	Analysis and enhancement	
90810	2/11/99	Metropolitan Police		Op Broadway/Nectarine Finch	Analysis and enhancement and authentication	Kingston Crown Court
90811	1/11/99	Bark & Co			Analysis and enhancement and transcript	
90902	30/11/99	National Crime Squad, Swanley		Op Monkey	Analysis and authentication	

**Appendix B**

**[B1 to B9]**

**Transcripts  
Of**

**Title III Tapes [B1 to B5]  
FLIR Video Tapes [B6 to B9]**

## Transcript

Lab ref: 00053/CMM/17

Tape ref: Enhanced copy of SA 68 Tape 24 16<sup>th</sup> March 1993

[38.40 to End]

### Key:

- .. Natural pause
- .... Indecipherable
- () Sounds like
- [ ] Descriptive text
- Continuation of speech
- 0.00 Cassette run time in minutes and seconds
  
- D David Koresh
- S Stephen Schneider
- BS Byron Sage
- UBS Unknown male
- UF Unknown female
- C Child
- RBM Radio Broadcast Male
- RBF Radio Broadcast Female

38.40

UM No I think .. I think it worked pretty good .. nobody knows what you're saying

UM Yeah

UM That was the fact there man ....

[Interrupted and all speak at once]

UM ..... 45 .. get a feeling

UM ..... wouldn't fight back .. only when they came out and all that .. no one there .. yeah come out and all that .. won't bring no tanks .. no .. no .. no .. no .. no .. no way .. cos I .... twenty two

38.55

UM ....

[Background noise]

UM ..... God didn't mind

UM .....

UM You're probably talking to em .. you sound er

UM Yeah .. that's something that .... all through this they've been rampaging

39.16

[Background noise]

UM ..... gonna be pushed for time in .... talking about peace and beauty .. it's a betrayal man .. I've heard him myself

UM They .. go ahead

UM You know .... on there (Brad)

UM The point is .. who's beyond them

UM Yeah .. like he's puzzled

39.42

[All talk at once]

UM Gone down

UM In that case

UM I think they got it all wrong with me .. like I feel that I've seen the way forward  
you know

UM I'd said my work was finished .. I mean I er .. just what we were

UM I'm gonna hang around .. I'm already .. I'm already gonna show em you  
understand

UM You gonna be rejected

UM No

[Background noise]

40.33

UM I've been over and over it .. I'll just push em back .. had my thumb on the  
trigger .. fix my mind on a psalm .. take this thing right here and burn it I mean  
.. they're coming

UM They

40.57

UM They fear .. you know .. they really wish us dead you know so bad .. they need  
to you know

41.03

UM God's hand on us

UM God .. with this it is a really happy ending

UM Worried aren't ya

UM I'd want to stay around .. don't need to stay around .. I think that (Orin's) gone

UM Don't have any fresh .... there's no ..... everything's going down the hole

41.34

UM They are also like it down the street .. they'll be calling ..... right

41.42

UM Tired

UM ..... just like I told em

UM That's what I was saying

UM ..... you know

UM The ... didn't even know these things

UM No

41.57

UM To make your point .. we give him hand

[All speak at once]

UM According to the prophets I'm .. tell him ..... aint no fun here

UM David you know it's wrong .. that's my advice to you .. you know it's wrong  
you go and ask the prophets that you ..... away to that man of twenty-two he's  
all heart in fact .. prophecy is .... I haven't even seen him yet

42.24

UM I think we'll use them real soon you know .. what do you think

UM I wanna tell ya now but um

42.32

UM I mean I tell you exactly what I was doing when I'm asking him I was trying to  
.... and I've gone huh huh .. when I was in there .... you know the stuff was  
like coming on .. you know .. he says er Dave er the guys wanna know if they  
could have a smoke .. now wait a minute

UM Yeah but er go ahead .. it was like .. you know a bit like .. my God they like  
me

UM I will not be caught .. you know I mean and that's exactly ..... sees himself ..  
he's impatient though

43.16

UM You know .. time them was on this er .. this ..... I wanted .. I wanted .. I  
wanted to tell you

UM Well actually you know why we're doing it on .... the time when I .. you  
know all that

UM I'm gonna .. uh .. I figured you know God will (manage) it you know that

UM I guess you're right you know what I mean

UM You know he's gonna tell me .. when he's coming you know

UM Some men are worse than me

UM I hear em

UM Initially when I read in between my mind .. there is you know er .. I used to use that kind of kinda like .. you have to wish that in your life

UM Don't owe me a thing

UM It all tells the people t hat

44.14

UM You know that last thing I did in there you know

UM I don't know anything .. I wish everyone would pray .... to be .. really hard

UF Will we get out

UM Is the other gas er lethal

[All speak at once]

UM ..... tell em where they ....

[All speak at once]

UF ... praying .. I just .. I just come out and say it

UM They are warning you .. you playing ball

UM He's (mine) .. you hear people saying things ....

[Tape runs out]

**Transcript**

Lab ref: 00053/CMM/18

Tape ref: Enhanced copy of side B of SA 72 Tape 25 - 17<sup>th</sup> of April 1993

[16.00 to end of side B]

**Key:**

- .. Natural pause
- .... Indecipherable
- ( ) Sounds like
- [ ] Descriptive text
- Continuation of speech
- 0.00 Cassette run time in minutes and seconds
  
- D David Koresh
- S Stephen Schneider
- BS Byron Sage
- UM Unknown male
- UF Unknown female
- C Child
- RBM Radio Broadcast Male
- RBF Radio Broadcast Female



16.00

UM .... sure the injury just hurts for a bit .. til we get ..... between (Gary) and all of his men .....

UF But yeah but

UM If he does it first .. he'll get his (promise)

UF I don't know where he stands .. yeah I mean we could just do that .... so

UM Well .. it's not as bad ..... owing (favours)

UM I thought he reckoned ....

UM Well listen the lines .... stand down

UM Well I don't know why he hasn't answered at all

UM Well you don't think .. what do they call it

[Background speech]

UM He won't answer it

UF .....

UM There is no point

16.58

[Movement noise]

17.03

UM Why ... hasn't he forsaken him

UM I mean .. even if you are patient and have a greater experience

UM I can't imagine how he is .. I don't know why .. I guess .. doesn't seem like we should really get out of here so easy

UM .... since 1980

[All speak at once]

UM I would not personally think of .....

UM Suppose to be me and God

UM That's true

UM We can't go down

UM That true

UM I think after that .. nothing .. only to you I ....

[Male laughs]

17.40

UM Well I like that .. after all he nearly got ... he did ....

UM Guys .. you planned it

UM I can't remember that

UM I don't know but er

UM If I did .. I must have a been on something

[Laughter]

17.55

UM They told me plant it right up the top .... that's what it says

UM Then you will ask for strength .. about ten years .. they decided to come .. to come down here

UM No that didn't really need help

UM Got a family .. you got it .. you tried to ...

[Laughter]

18.17

UM ... I definitely didn't know .. but I better get down there .. couldn't wait any longer

UM You're .. you're good for .. sit down .. what's .... where's (Rianne) your sister

UM Yeah .. do you know .. she's a lot like her

UM Yeah

UM Oh gee er .. very .. she's a lot like her

[Background speech and movement]

18.40

UM Boy .. she's like me .. she has a lot things .. she's throwing away furniture she didn't like

UM She always does it to get herself out of trouble .. had to move around and stuff .. and .... follows everything she can find to improve ..... to be comfortable

UM Er did it ever occur to her that she

UM See why she couldn't have got out I mean boy

UM Oh .. when I came through out here ..... cabinet I came through and asked .. she did .. she tried and tried and couldn't get the guy .. then she was .. she got told of Jack

UM What was she doing with (Guy)

UM I dunno .. but she wanted him .. that was the whole thing .. and she said could you have a way to get a hold of em .. well she didn't .. and so all she asked .... how to get hold of him and get back to me and she was thinking about trying

19.23

UM And now they've reported Gary .. came out of the .... tower

UM Right

UM Not running or ... he bought it up

19.53

UM We forgot to give her any of the .... we don't get it ... one first time

19.55

UM Because that ... is in overtime

20.00

UM We can't both have it

UM This is true

UM .... saying the interpretation

20.15

[Sound source change]

[Increase in background noise]

[Background noise]

UM That would be great in my speech

UM Ah [laughs] .. that's how I really found out

UM It would have been nice too .. you know the water all around the place

[Background speech]

UM Oh for sure ....

[Background noise and background speech]

21.01

UM Gary did good okay (Jeff)

21.06

UM That would help with us .. (RMS) factory .....

UM .... sure that would be a lot .....

UM Really .. if we are gonna watch ....

21.18

UM Could roll into (AO)

UM See I'm going Graham .. they have their work cut out for them

UM On the (Golden Chariot)

UM Where's Pablo and Jeff

UM I haven't

UM Which Jeff

21.40

UM My guys

[Background speech and background noise]

UM Tend not to do it (though)

UM That's a problem .. yeah .. yeah .. well

UM I think they're already fixing (it)

UM Yeah ....

21.53

[Background speech]

21.54

UM .... would never have given em .... (a book on it) .. guys would never have learned .. because of this (Greg) .. I should have probably let (em) go ... the other day when he showed .. he went round there ... he might have shot the ... the question is now .... time

[Background speech]

22.20

UM Okay we gotta put down a ...

UM What me in the (nose) with this

UJM Er that it

UM Yeah

22.32

[Background speech]

UM .... staying for her .. can't help that

[Background speech]

21.42

UM Yeah we kinda (asked) on one day

UM I'll ask ....

[Background speech and movement noise]

22.48

M They ought to get into .... that

UIM They haven't recovered .. (Linda) is in a pretty ... got it all ....

23.07

UM ... checking over everything

[Background speech]

UM Well what you gonna say .. dear Michael I don't know why she's fucking say this .. they are gonna take plenty more action .. they want to confront me .. a battalion .. sure they want to shoot okay ..... grab this .. so that they've got their guy .. that's .....

UM All I know is .. they did to Michael I don't know

23.41

UM Twenty-five millimetre in exchange for radio and a (van) .. twenty five dollars they don't pay

[Background speech]

23.55

UM And then ... next they put a firebomb in with the .. it's got a .. got a .... about this long .. stayed around .. they will (show) us .. go out with .....

24.12

UM They have a personnel carrier .. that they have taken in to any confrontation to (break) this place down

24.25

UM I felt it .. er it did er to Paul's EL-Camino .. they crunched that .. did you see that thing after .. they kinda just drove over it .... that's the effect they have on cars .. especially if they do it with (tractors)

UM Don't say well er

UM/F And the thing is this .. you know that they're planning on er putting everyone in prison for life .. otherwise they wouldn't do this

UM Oh yeah I know it .. I got that to .. why would .....

24.52

UM/F Is .. is everyone's belongings .. the property and you know you can't retrieve back er things that are er

25.00

UM/F Why do it

UM Exactly .. exactly .. it's too bad .. I told them that about my life .. but brought up certain things with those guys last week .. I I said that was all over for that .. you can't replace that

UM It was an 84 (Omega) they don't make them any more

UM We'll make (plans)

25.24

[Background speech and movement noise]

UM You're definitely right .. I think all the time he knows it .. nobody comes in here

UM/F Make sure that they can come in

UM Exactly .. we're all ....

25.48

UM Cold

UM Boy they took fire .. catch fire and they couldn't bring the fire trucks and they couldn't even get near us

UM Exactly

[Male laughs]

UM They could have had you get out there you know but er .. this is good

UM Boy

UM They're building up the (heat) each time obviously

UM This is ....

26.22

UM I think if we have to get out .. then we'd have 5 (five) guys or six guys .. boy are they building up heat .. each guy with an automatic .. just ... force the guys out of the tanks you suppose .. gonna have to keep them .. all the women and children going down ....

[Male laughs]

[Breathes into gas mask?]

26.31

UM He'd have to have a couple of girls you know ready to replace the guns as they got hot

26.37

UM/F No .. they'll probably use on tanks at a time

UM Yeah and fool us .. funny how other ... one

UM Oh yeah .. I mean I think I meet the guy on the wire soon .. okay .... she remember the other night .. why do it .....

UM This guy .. you're right Steve .. listen to me and ....

26.55

UM And I tried because

UM/F Stopping it

UM All right they won't give me ....

27.02

[Breaths through gas mask?]

UM I've gotta protect them .....

[Breaths through gas mask?]

27.15

UM Fifty have already gone you know

UM All right they only .... those guys would probably just go ... away

[Background speech]

27.32

UM They really did .. they did

UM What have you heard

[Background speech and movement]

27.50

UM Better to go through the system

UM Ah but I'll tell you

UM Yeah .. yeah .. yeah

UF [laughs]

UM No I could see myself sitting there .. in prison for the next 20 years waiting to be tried

UM They've got to be .. but not that

UM I'd convert (bubba)

[Female laughs]

28.15

UM That's like in another class .. your heart will hear concerns about (bubba)

UM/F I got it too

UM Good guys

UM/F I bet he still don't come



UM Basically use the word (bubba) .. he ain't gonna let you down

UM I think that I do too

28.30

UM If he lies he'll tell ....

[Background noise]

28.39

UM We'll get (Bob) go ... the air

UM Against the short (hole)

UM At the short hole right here .. they surely after us

UM Matter of act the first of (crop) right her

UM Yeah big shortage of ... we'll have to shift it back there

UM/F God

28.57

UM Who

UM/F I remember ....

UM Do you think

UM You better take a ..... also

[Background speech]

29.05

UM Do you know if they've got half share here .. just let me know

UM Ruth is not too bad is she

UM She sure is (bitchy) though

UM I think so

UM/F As fast as .... she has not

[Background speech]

29.27

UM She's got pretty good .... with me so that can't hurt

29.33

UM I thought .. d'you remember that guy with his ...

UM Oh yeah

UM .... he got him with that .....

UM .... but all she's doing is getting pregnant

UM Yeah but .. yeah why did she just ... him

UM He acted like er he .. well I suggest .....

UM You know cos it's all to do with er (Charlie) and er

30.03

UM We .. we go ....

UM Well if you're afraid .. I'm afraid you go

30.10

UM Course our strength is the ... ourself

UM Well maybe I can see ....

[Male laughs]

UM God uh uh

30.23

UM God

UM What you in love or something

UM/F Well if he was .. let him go out

[Background noise]

UM A little Chinese

UM You know I was just thinking the same thing ... it's ....

UM Oh yeah she does .. she doesn't know anything about him

UM .....

UM Really .. I guess

31.00

[Background speech]

UM We could .. the (staff) in Japan

UM As cold as ice

UM Yeah .. she's Malaysian isn't she Malaysian

UM I know that woman

[Male laughs]

UM See I don't mind her there

[Background noise and background speech]

31.20

UM .... don't have to worry .. you're scared .. everybody's scared

UM Whoa .. whoa God ... oh whoa God

UM I hear ya

[Male laughs]

31.27

UM ... with them

UM I'm sure people couldn't give .. right .. am I gonna get an answer

[Laughter]

UM/F Oh great

UM Devil God must forgive

UM Gladly .. oh hey Major

UM Thinks .... everybody takes the way we .....

UM Away with it

UM HE has

UM Everybody takes away sin .. I think even God .. he's definitely (sick)

UM I wonder what God's saying right now

UM He's laughing .. try to work out .... answers .. but he needs more experience  
yet

32.11

UM No .. but you thinking nobody lies ya

UM It's not true

UM He got to (earth)

UM That's right there .. so he did (write)

32.20

UM His name was .....

32.25

UM What is this sinner

UM Story shows that when he ....

UM Yeah I like that

UM Never said as many as that

UM .....

32.38

UM Oh help me

UM Feel (thy) .... only work on the .... fails

UM Don't think we probably need to .... everything

[Increase in background noise]

32.55

UM Bands coming

33.00

UM How does it work

## Transcript

Lab ref: 00053/CMM/19

Tape ref: Enhanced copy of Side B of SA72 Tape 28 - 18<sup>th</sup> of April 1993

[35.00 to End of tape]

### Key:

- .. Natural pause
- .... Indecipherable
- () Sounds like
- [ ] Descriptive text
- Continuation of speech
- 0.00 Cassette run time in minutes and seconds
  
- D David Koresh
- S Stephen Schneider
- BS Byron Sage
- UM Unknown male
- UF Unknown female
- C Child
- RBM Radio Broadcast Male
- RBF Radio Broadcast Female

35.00

[High level of noise]

[Phone/line ticking]

[Various changes of sound source – no speech]

[Various noise and sounds recorded]

36.01

[Sound source change]

UM/F Yeah well

UM I hope so God .. I hope so

UM/F Want filling up

UM/F Anything good

UM I think that .. it maybe scary

UM Oh yeah okay .. .... it maybe scary

UM Oh yeah okay .. ... the way in

UM Yeah well you've been hearing he's been saying about that for 2 or 3 days ..  
now we're making efforts I think .. he did say that .. we'll make an effort if he  
goes back on that

UM I said that is my position now

36.27

UM You always wanted to be a charcoal briquette

[Laughs]

UM He told em .. he goes .. you your prophecy will be ..... [chuckles]

36.37

UM That's your price if you take that

UM I hear your prophecy not going to say nothing happened er they're never going  
to say this to my ....

36.47

UM I know that there's nothing like a good fire to bring us to birth

UM I know it

UM/F Oh I was getting a little .....

36.58

UM Ow .. ow .. ow .. ow .. ow .. ow

UM My impression of the first man landing on the sun

UM Ow .. ow .. ow .. ow .. ow .. ow .. ow

37.08

UM Yeah got it right

UM Darn our controls are jammed here .. here comes Mr Sun

UM Are you gonna make a phone call tomorrow .. are you gonna try or .....

[Background speech]

UM Do they keep water in the thing until you get started

37.19

UM Wow

[Background noise – no speech]

UM They sure .... on the ...

[Background speech]

37.40

UM They think it's gonna help anyway ....

UM Thinking you go fetch some water if you want want

UM/F They told me to go to see if ....

37.50

UM/F All right

UM I say .. I say if you're asking me

UM/F Hey yeah

UM/F I mean .... doesn't touch his (soul) if you know what .. why didn't he do it

38.01

[Background sounds]

UM/F ..... through our feelings

UM/F I see but they can come in and try and .... (crush em) with a .... won't get ....

UM/F No .. I don't follow why

UM/F I mean if they (kill) Billy now I mean .. you know what I mean

UM/F Don't ask me what's going on

UM/F We're going nowhere .. I mean we can't .. sorry but it's wrong to have  
(control) you know what I .... you can't .. you are not gonna have (both)  
consent

UM/F What ..... do you do then because they both ....I mean it doesn't have to be  
like that .. if we adjust to

UM/F Right .. well yeah .. like he says and they .. they have planted the seed for your  
(escape)

38.46

UM/F Our escape [laughs]

UM/F Everything you can see in the book is

UM/F Got to get rid of all that writing

UM/F When they come in .. I'm gonna see if they're real ....

UM/F Yeah .. not yet

UM/F I think you need to really read it and you'll see

UM/F All listening to (the fire) anyway

UM/F Yeah .. he's writing in here and this is

UM/F Isn't it all

UM/F He aint said he's done .. in fact what he said .. I don't know if I'd have .... em  
from mocking God .. in fact he'd been refused

UM/F Well if he was refused

UM/F Maybe the (spirit) that they put down in front of us .. as you know there .. there  
.. I took the weight of this

39.32

[All speak together]

UM/F I want to ....

UM/F Yes .. we'll all come in here



UM/F You know what .. you know in Isiah there a .....

UM/F Yeah I mean you all talk about this day .. amazing .. it is like

UM/F What .. express to me what it means .. I don't kneel .. they'll even tell ya .....

UM/F Here .. here .. here

40.04

UM/F Can't be near him .... it's right .. it's right .. you find out when you know him  
better eh

UM/F What you're going back

[Background speech and noise]

[Someone tests "broadcast" system]

[Audio breaks up]

[Feedback of audio]

40.31

UM/F .... was she saying that or maybe serious

UM/F I don't know .. I just know as much as you know

UM/F Isn't it strange that ....

UM/F I wouldn't say that no

[Feedback from audio]

[Background speech]

UM What do you say .. I gotta get onto Sage

UM All these books .. no one's to mention your name .. it's not here

UM Scott

41.08

UM What's up

[Somebody whistles]

41.23

UM It's really nothing

[Laughs]

UM I always felt that they are ready ....

UM Why are you a ....

[Laughs]

UM boy .. wait til I get my scrawny hands on your scrawny little neck .. I'm coming back and when I do you are gonna .. cos there's nowhere you're gonna be able to hide

UM Yep

UM ... you're gonna lose whenever .. a hundred years with any luck

UM No hey .. hey I'm gonna hear any of that ....

UM ... great .. Jeff can come right on up

42.15

UM Oh you do .. you want to lift the ..... the bottom up

UM Really

UM Yeah

UM Or .. one .. two

[Background speech]

[End of section]

**Transcript**

Lab ref: 00053/CMM/20

Tape ref: Enhanced copy of SA 72 - Tape 29 - 18<sup>th</sup> of April 1993

[14.45 to 25.00]

**Key:**

- .. Natural pause
- .... Indecipherable
- () Sounds like
- [ ] Descriptive text
- Continuation of speech
- 0.00 Cassette run time in minutes and seconds
  
- D David Koresh
- S Stephen Schneider
- BS Byron Sage
- UM Unknown male
- UF Unknown female
- C Child
- RBM Radio Broadcast Male
- RBF Radio Broadcast Female

14.45

[Background noise]

14.50

UM You'll never even been er charged with anything

UM Threatened with er .....

UM And everyone everyone's reading er ...

UM Was it really .. like what

UM He can tell things .. always always reading

UM Really

UM Cos he had no TV

15.23

UM God

UM And only ... we need to be straight with me

UM We're gonna leave for

UM Too fucking right

UM Okay .. even though they've decided to go out right

UM Yeah .. you come out looking like a

UM It maybe up to me

UM I mean I'm telling them .. if you want to .... we will respond yeah

UM Basically one of them is certainly ....

UM No

UM He's all right .. he's not all that jolly

[Background noise]

UM Far from perfect

UM I really didn't like God a whole lot okay

UM Well I hope you didn't do any wrong bad things and I hope you didn't

16.38

UM Somebody said you wanted me .. someone else has left .. I don't know

UM Can't understand why you treated God as .... I don't know

UM Probably you that's doing it

UM Can I assume .... it's natural

UM Just saying .. you know

UM Starting over unless .....

UM All these things are set up ready to go then aye

UM Sure

UM Huh

UM Just the one thing needed

UM Do we need a cable yet at this stage

UM Did we get a cable

UM No .. we got a cable ...

UM Oh Graham

UM Yeah

UM So they are not totally set up yet

UM Gonna tie those two .... that's it

UM That's all

UM Yeah

UM Okay

UM This one has a .....

UM I believe it that that we can peel back the plastic .. and then they jam

UM Jam the whole damn

UM Jam it .. pull it up at the .. we got to get the desk look away back up there I'd like to get it way past twenty .. twenty

UM Maybe we can get it back a bit

UF Steve .. David you go test .. test .. test [whistling]

[UM chuckles]

UF What to do for five by five or three two one

UM That what they did five four three two one

UF Yeah

UM Yeah yeah

UF Okay

UM This is the midnight girl how you doing

UM Oh yeah yeah

UM [Chuckles]

UM [Chuckles]

UM Can we have something imaginative then

UM Check this out Ronnie get down there [whistling]

[All speak at once]

UM ... oh God well we got

UF I know this

UM De de de de de .. I'm willing to send that

UM ... Ronnie .. Dave

UM Yeah yeah

UM Yeah round the exit

UM They have to break in and drive round

UM They seem to know

[Overlap of speech]

18.30

UM Make sure we can get em maybe .....

UM I don't know

UM I got air

UM Yeah you check out the window there .. you know that part it's been (wrecked)

UM They up in the tower

UM Yeah got up to the tower .. where are they .. oh yeah I .... look out

UM Well let me know oh .. anybody's going up here let them know they can look out the windows yeah and tell them that okay

UM Yeah .. it's a break

UM They know that (hole)

UM Yeah .. Graham came up and told us

UM Who's up there tonight .. it's usually

UM Neil

UM And Rick

UM Mind you er

UM Are dealing (er you know)

UM Rick already went out you know in the Tower tonight

UM Yeah

UM Yeah you have to be for them to tell nobody in the tower any more

UM Why's that

UM It's the box ..... seem .....

UM Yeah you know I like ... somebody did .. did did we .. do you understand .. I understand pretty well .. it's not even finished yet

[Male laughs]

UM Okay

UM Yeah

UM Talk to them just like this real slow and like you know who and I think he has (Wayne) and I'd like to heeded .. and the other thing I'd like is to be .... he said no (E) this ..... you have no jurisdiction here .. this place here we have run it long before you been around and over here sitting wherever you are .. it's gonna continue to be keep going our way

UM .....

UM And the only thing I can advise you if you don't want it to go God's way .. you can come right in with your tanks your burn it or whatever else I really don't care .. in the first place .. I really think the rest will heed it

UM No

UM They they told em

UM Oh he's been

UM ....

UM No no Steve don't get rash

UM I talked to em very easy like that .. I said that he told us nobody in the tower  
any more

UF Oh here .. yeah

UM And that's what I said I I said to em real easy .. said not that I heard you it's  
not to be heeded-

[Child's voice in background]

UM -you will not dictate to this group where we will be and and in fact I advise  
you not to get any closer than you already have .. er you should be surprised  
and you didn't really surprise us but you came into the building .. you do  
things like that you might as well keep right on with all your tanks

UF I bet they ....

UM Huh

UF I think the tanks are still .....

UM I don't know maybe on the level of .... I don't know .. probably .....

UM ...

UM Do you see that there

[Child's voice in background]

UM Right here down .. do you see that do you know what that is there .. do you  
know what that's for

UF Hm no

UM You don't huh .. it's for the people that are here you know Joel 2 and Isaiah 13  
.. who's faces are like flames

UM I was always wondering how that was brought about

UM So they must be burning in ....

UM It is Isaiah 33

UM 33 shh

UM Huh

UM ... scriptures



S Yes it is

UM We will run from the fire .. we will burn

UM You want to wait for me

UF And God said to do this

UM That's what David said they'd done then fine with me

UM David's in line with these

UM All his ways are directed as far as I am concerned and if he goes down

UF I'm just wondering if that's what he said

UM Yeah that's his er direction right here-

UF Is that it

UM Walking out of the room that's

UF That's no fun

UM Oh no nothing ever is but you can tell we're all here from February 28<sup>th</sup>-

UM Unless you're in they can't

UM -that's the idea you know really

UM Pretty much reckon

UM Judie's become like (Brad French) always pointing at everybody

[Male and female laugh]

UM Same finger

UF [In background] Well tell them that they took away the telephone it's not easy to ward to .. Ray come out and they'll all standing in lines .. we do not know about that empty one

UM Heard from Daniel

UF No he's .....

UM Why

UF I don't think he's very .... you know if they keep arresting our people and when then when they give us you know

UM I'd tell him it's crazy

UF .....

UF Well we can use that .....

UF Yeah they know we didn't plan to be .... I don't even know

UM Wanna check if this boxed is bugged Graham

UM Oh I'm not gonna tell them that I'll let .....

UM They're liars

UF The thing is you've heard from one guy like the

UM Yeah you never know they could come .. hard to work it (out) .....

[All speak at once]

UM Want a (knife)

UM Graham want a knife

[Background speech]

[End of section]

## Transcript

Lab ref: 00053/CMM/13

Tape ref: Enhanced copy of 72 Day 11 Tape 30

### Key:

- .. Natural pause
- .... Indecipherable
- () Sounds like
- [ ] Descriptive text
- Continuation of speech
- 0.00 Cassette run time in minutes and seconds
  
- D David Koresh
- S Stephen Schneider
- BS Byron Sage
- UM Unknown male
- UF Unknown female
- C Child
- RBM Radio Broadcast Male
- RBF Radio Broadcast Female

0.00

[Background & movement noise]

0.40

[Music in background]

1.07

[Background noise]

[Music stops]

[Sound source changes]

1.40

[Background speech]

2.05

[Audible tone]

09.35

[Audible tone]

12.19

[Intermittent Audible tone & movement noise]

14.58

[Intermittent Audible tone & movement noise]

16.12

[Audible tone changes & then ceases]

18.23

UM ...-

[Audible tone & background noise]

UM Well that's for the .... -

18.50

[Audible tone]

21.07

[Telephone Ringing]

21.30

[Telephone ringing]

UM Hello .. hello

BS Hello is Steven there

UM I can't hardly hear you

BS Is Steve there

UM Er no he's .. he's asleep right now

BS Well you need to wake him up .. this is Byron Sage .. this is a very important call

UM Er .. well sir he asked not to be bothered now .. because you realise today has not been a happy day today but

BS I understand but you need to get him up

UM I am gonna go and check if he's awake .. hold on

[Telephone handset put down]

[Footsteps]

UM We're not gonna disturb him

25.45

UM Right here .. I can hardly hear you

BS Can you hear me now

UM But very weakly

BS Okay this is Byron Sage .. I need to advise you very important .. understand

UM I can hear ya

BS Okay we're in the process of placing tear gas into the building .. this is not an assault .. we are not entering the building do you understand that .. this is not an assault

UM You are going to spray tear gas into the building

BS In the building we are not entering the building .. this is not an assault .. do not fire your weapons .. if you fire .. fire will be returned

UM Everybody grab your masks .. everybody grab your masks

[Movement noise]

BS Steve David individuals outside the branch Davidian compound .. we are in the process of placing tear gas into the building .. this is not an assault .. this is not an assault you we will not be entering the building .. this is not an assault .. do not under any circumstances discharge your weapons .. if you fire .. fire will be returned .. do not shoot .. this is not an assault .. the gas you will be smelling is a non-lethal tear gas

UM - ... tear gas ...

BS This gas will temporarily render the building uninhabitable .. exit the compound now and follow the instructions of the individuals who will talk to you from the Bradleys .. you are not to have anyone in the tower .. the tower is off limits .. the tower is off limits .. no one must be in the tower .. anyone observed in the tower will be ....-

UM - everyone out the tower ...

BS -as an act of aggression and will be dealt with accordingly .. if you come out now you will not be harmed .. follow all instructions .. come out of the compound with your hands up .. carrying nothing .. come out of the compound with your hands up carrying nothing .. come out of the building and walk up the driveway .. towards Double D Ranch Road .. walk towards a large red cross flag near Double D Ranch Road .. follow all instructions of the FBI agents in the Bradley vehicles .. follow all instructions .. you are under arrest .. this standoff is over .. we do not want anyone to be hurt

UM - Where's Steve

BS Follow all instructions

UM - We have to wake ...

BS This is not an assault-

UM - We have to wake him ....

BS - do not fire any weapons .. we do not want anyone hurt

UM - .... the phone

BS The gas will continue to be delivered until everyone was safely out of the building .. exit the compound now .. David Steve those of you remaining inside the Branch Davidian complex is it time to surrender to the proper authorities .. we do not want anyone to be hurt .. follow all instructions .. this is not an assault

UM - What ever you got on ...

BS Do not discharge any weapons .. we do not want anyone to be hurt .. the gas will continue to be delivered until everyone is out of the building-

UM .....

BS -exit the compound now .. anyone appearing in the tower you are to be advised there is to be no one in the tower .. the tower is off limits .. be advised the tower is off limits .. you are warned no one is to be in the tower .. anyone observed in the tower will be considered to be an act of aggression .. and will be dealt with accordingly .. this is not an assault .. we are not entering the building .. we are in the process of delivering tear gas into the building .. this is not an assault .. do not fire your weapons .. if you fire fire will be returned

UM - ....

BS Do not shoot this is not an assault

[Pause in speech]

UM - ...

BS The gas you smell is a non-lethal tear gas .. the gas will temporarily render the building uninhabitable .. exit the compound now and follow instructions .. you are not to have anyone in the tower .. the tower is off limits -

31.20

[Change of sound source]

BS - no one is to be in the tower .. anyone observed in the tower will be considered to be an act of aggression and will be dealt with accordingly .. if you come out now you will not be harmed .. follow all instructions .. come out with your hands up carrying nothing .. come out with your hands up carrying

nothing .. come out of the building and walk up the driveway towards Double E Ranch Road .. walk toward the large Red Cross flag .. follow all instructions of the FBI agents in the Bradleys .. follow all instructions .. you are under arrest .. this stand off is over .. don't want anyone to be hurt .. follow all instructions .. this is not an assault do not fire any weapons .. this is not an assault do not do not fire any weapons .. we do not we do not want anyone to be hurt .. gas will continue to be delivered until everyone is out of the building .. exit the compound now .. submit to the proper authority David Steve .. give us a call at the negotiation room so we can work this thing out

[No speech]

[Background noise]

[Machine OFF/ON from Pause]

32.54

BS David Steven those of you remaining inside the Branch Davidian compound .. this is Byron Sage we've been talking for 51 days now .. we need to .. bring this matter under control .. this is not an assault .. we are in the process of placing .. tear gas into the building at this time .. this is not an assault .. we are not entering the building .. we are not entering the building .. this is not an assault .. do not fire your weapons .. if you fire you will be fired upon .. do not shoot this is not an assault .. the gas you will smell is a non-lethal tear gas .. this gas will temporarily render the building uninhabitable .. exit the compound now .. and follow instructions .. exit the compound now and follow instructions .. you are not to have anyone in the tower .. the tower is off limits .. no one is to be allowed in the tower .. anyone observed in the tower will be considered to be an act of aggression and will be dealt with accordingly .. if you come out now you will not be harmed .. follow all instructions come out with your hands up carrying nothing .. come out of the building and walk up the driveway towards Double E Ranch Road .. walk towards the large Red Cross flag .. follow all instructions of the FBI agents in the Bradleys .. follow



all instructions .. you are under arrest .. this stand off is over .. you are under arrest this stand off is over .. we do not want anyone to be hurt .. follow these instructions .. this is not an assault .. do not fire any weapons .. do not fire any weapons .. we do not want anyone to be hurt .. gas will continue to be delivered until everyone is out of the building .. exit the compound now

35.44

[Faint ringing sound in background]

[Pause in announcement]

42.16

BS Steve David and the rest of the Branch Davidians .. we are in the process of placing tear gas into the building .. this is not I repeat this is not an assault .. we are not I repeat not entering the building .. this is not an assault .. do not fire your weapons .. do not fire your weapons .. if you fire fire will be returned do not shoot this is not an assault .. the gas you smell is a non-lethal tear gas .. this gas will temporarily render the building uninhabitable .. exit the compound now and follow instructions .. you are not to have anyone in the tower .. the tower is off limits .. no one is to be in the tower .. anyone observed in the tower will be considered to be an act of aggression and will be dealt with accordingly .. if you come out now you will not be harmed follow all instructions .. come out with your hands up carry nothing .. come out of the building and walk up the driveway towards Double E Ranch Road .. walk towards the large Red Cross flag .. follow all instructions of the FBI agents in the Bradleys .. I repeat follow all instructions .. you are under arrest .. you are under arrest this stand off is over .. we do not want anyone to be hurt .. follow all instructions .. this is not an assault .. do not fire any weapons .. do not fire any weapons .. we do not want anyone to be hurt .. gas will continue to be delivered until everyone is out of the building .. exit the compound now .. surrender to the proper authority

44.34

[No speech]

[Microphone click]

44.38

BS Steve David we're attempting to contact you via the telephone er .. attempt to initiate contact telephonically with the negotiators .. if you cannot do that .. if you cannot do that if the lines have been cut indicate with the flag er out the front door .. once again do not do not .. send anyone into the tower .. the tower is off limits .. no one is to be in the tower .. send a flag out the front door to indicate .. if the phone line is no longer working or if you do not er if you have any intention of trying to contact us this will initiate or help us to initiate telephonic contact with you .. once again this is not an assault we are not entering the building .. do not fire your weapons .. if you are attempting to re-contact us by way of telephone er and it is not working .. put a signal of some sort a flag out the front door and-

45.16

[Tape switched Off]

[End of side A]

Side B - 72 - Day 11 - Tape 30

BS An armed stand off is not gonna help anyone we don't anyone else to be injured

[No speech]

6.03

BS Good morning those of you inside the Branch Davidian compound we are in the process of placing tear gas into the building .. this is not an assault we are not entering the building .. this is not an assault do not fire your weapons .. if you fire .. fire will be returned do not shoot this is not an assault .. the gas you smell is a non-lethal tear gas .. this gas will temporarily render the building uninhabitable .. prolonged exposure could be harmful to you and your children exit the compound now .. follow instructions .. you are not to have anyone in the tower .. the tower is off limits .. no one is to be in the tower anyone observed in the tower will be considered to be an act of aggression and will be dealt with accordingly .. if you come out now .. you will not be harmed .. follow all instructions .. come out with your hands up .. carry nothing do not bring any type of weapons or anything that could be considered a weapon out of the (compounds) with you .. come out of the building and walk up the driveway toward Double E Ranch Road .. you will observe a large Red Cross flag at that location come out now and you will not be harmed .. follow all instructions of the FBI agents in the Bradley vehicles .. follow all instructions .. you are under arrest .. this stand off is over .. you are under arrest .. this stand off is over .. we do not want anyone to be hurt .. follow all instructions .. this is not an assault do not fire any weapons .. we do not want anyone to be injured .. gas will continue to be delivered until everyone is out of the building .. exit the compound now .. David Steven .. it is time to submit and surrender to the proper authority .. that time is now .. exit the compound now and no one will be injured .. David Steven .. you need to initiate contact with the negotiators

over the phone .. if that phone is no longer functional .. if the line has been cut .. please indicate so by putting some sort of a signal or flag out the front door .. this is not an assault do not fire your weapons .. if you fire .. you will be fired upon

[Faint ringing sound in background]

[No speech]

11.23

[Background speech]

BS David Steven .. we have observed the flag that you've hoist outside the front door .. you need to indicate to us whether or not the phone is working .. or whether or not you have thrown the phone out of the building .. if in fact the phone is working re-initiate contact with the negotiators now .. if it is not working if it not working you will have to pass that message to us .. with the first people coming out of the complex .. this siege is over .. David Steve it is time for those people to come out they can bring forward the message er .. and we can er attempt to re-initiate contact at that time .. gas will continue to be delivered until everyone is out of the building .. exit the compound now .. if you can retrieve the phone if it was in fact thrown out then re-initiate contact with the negotiators .. if that phone is not operational .. we will attempt to work on getting another phone into you however in the meantime you have got to realise this stand-off is over .. you are under arrest its time for you to comply with instructions and exit the compound

[No speech]

12.55

UM - .....-

BS [Coughs]

UM - ... right now

13.05

BS David Steven if you intend to get back on the phone .. if you intend to get back on the phone retrieve the flag and replace it with a different coloured instrument .. if you intend to get back on the phone retrieve the flag .. currently displayed and replace it with a different coloured instrument .. ensure that it does not resemble a weapon

[No speech]

15.28

BS David Steven those of you remaining inside the Branch Davidian compound .. it's time to exit that compound in an orderly fashion .. er we have observed the red banner er .. it is the .. opinion of the commanders that we will er continue to attempt to contact or communicate you with you however it is time .. for you to exit the compound in an orderly fashion .. we have received reports that although we have not initiated fire towards you there has been fire initiated towards the (tanks) therefore .. we are not in a position to place our agents in jeopardy to deliver a phone to you at this time

UM - ... come out place a flag out

BS If you intend to come out at this time place a flag out the front door and we will ensure that you have a safe exit from the compound if you intend to come out at this time .. change the flag at the front door and we will ensure that you are exiting into a safe environment .. we are in the process of delivering tear gas into the building .. this is not an assault we are not entering the building .. this is not an assault do not fire your weapons if you fire fire will be returned .. do not shoot this is not an assault .. the gas which you smell is a non-lethal tear gas .. the gas will temporarily render the building uninhabitable .. exit the compound now and follow instructions .. do not do not have anyone in the tower .. the tower is off limits .. no one is to be in the tower .. anyone observed in the tower will be considered an act of aggression and will be dealt with accordingly .. if you come out now .. you will not be harmed .. follow all instructions .. come out with your hands up .. carrying nothing .. come out with

your hands up in an orderly fashion carrying nothing .. come out of the building and walk up the driveway towards Double E Ranch Road and follow the instructions provided to you .. there will be large Red Cross flag which will be a location where the agents will be waiting to take you into custody .. you will be treated professionally you will not be injured .. follow all instructions of the FBI agents in the er Bradley armoured vehicles .. follow the instructions you are under arrest this standoff is over .. you are under arrest this standoff is over .. we do not want anyone to be hurt .. David you know this .. it's time for you to lead your people out of the compound and lead them out in a safe and orderly fashion .. follow the instructions .. this is not an assault .. do not fire any weapons .. we do not want anyone including David Steve all of you that have er .. we've talked with for so many days we do not want anyone injured .. tear gas will continue to be delivered until everyone is out of the building .. exit the compound now .. exit the compound now .. David Steven .. if you intend to exit .. as you intend to exit .. produce the same white flag .. prior to a uniformed and orderly exit .. do it now

UM - ... tell em to come out .... (gas)

[No speech]

20.05

BS David Steven I've been advised that if you do not exit within the next two minutes .. additional gas will be inserted into the building .. this is not gonna end David .. until you exit in a peaceful and orderly fashion .. gas will continue to be delivered until everyone is out of the building .. there is not compromise on that position .. you are under arrest and this standoff is over .. exit the building now in an orderly fashion and no one will be injured

[No speech]

[Microphone click]

21.07

[Background noise]

26.58

[Microphone noise & movement noise]

BS David .. Steven

[Microphone noise]

27.16

BS David .. Steven .. since you've not complied with the two-minute warning er we are going to continue to introduce gas .. gas will continuously be delivered until everyone is out of the building .. the gas will continue to be delivered until everyone is out of the building .. exit the compound now .. come out in an orderly fashion no one will be hurt .. you will be treated in a professional manner exit now and no one will be hurt .. since you have not complied with the two minute warning additional gas will be introduced into the building and will continue to be delivered until everyone is out of the compound .. exit the compound now .. David Steven all of you remaining in the Branch Davidian compound you are under arrest this standoff is over .. we do not want anyone to be hurt .. follow all instructions this is not an assault .. do not fire any weapons we do not want anyone to be injured .. gas will continue to be delivered until everyone is out of the compound .. exit the compound now surrender to the proper authority

[No speech]]

32.00

[No speech]

38.08

BS If you fire fire will be returned do not shoot this is not an assault .. the gas you smell is a non-lethal tear gas this gas will temporarily render the building uninhabitable .. exit the compound now and follow instructions .. you are not I repeat not to have anyone in the tower .. the tower is off limits .. no one is to be in the tower .. anyone observed in the tower will be considered to be engaged in an act of aggression and will be dealt with accordingly .. if you

come out now you will not be harmed .. follow all instructions .. come out with your hands up .. carry nothing .. come out of the building and walk up the driveway toward Double E Ranch Road .. walk towards the large Red Cross flag .. follow all instructions of the FBI agents in the Bradley .. you are under arrest this stand off is over .. we do not want anyone to be hurt .. follow all instructions .. this is not an assault .. do not fire I repeat do not fire .. any of your weapons .. we do not want anyone to be hurt .. gas will continue to be delivered until everyone is out of the building exit the compound now .. submit yourself to surrender to the proper authority .. do not subject yourself and your children to any further discomfort .. place the white flag out of the door to indicate your readiness to exit .. this standoff is over it is time to come out now .. it is time to come out now

[No speech]

45.25

[Tape switched Off]

[End of side B Tape 72 Day 11 - Tape 30]



## Transcript

Lab ref: 00053/CMM/14

Tape ref: Enhanced copy of 72 Day 11 Tape 31

### Key:

- .. Natural pause
- .... Indecipherable
- () Sounds like
- [ ] Descriptive text
- Continuation of speech
- 0.00 Cassette run time in minutes and seconds
  
- D David Koresh
- S Stephen Schneider
- BS Byron Sage
- UM Unknown male
- UF Unknown female
- C Child
- RBM Radio Broadcast Male
- RBF Radio Broadcast Female

00.10

[No speech]

[Background noise]

01.36

BS David .. Steven .. those of you remaining inside the Branch Davidian compound .. we are continuing to introduce tear gas into the building .. this is not an assault .. we are not entering the building .. you are not going to be subjected to any fire unless you fire upon the agents in the proximity of the compound .. do not fire your weapons .. if you fire you will be fired upon .. do not shoot this is not this is not an assault .. the gas you smell is a non-lethal tear gas .. the gas will temporarily render the building uninhabitable .. exit the compound now and follow the instructions .. David Steven .. we have covered the instructions previously I am gonna go over 'em again .. you are free to exit the compound in an orderly manner .. exit the front door after displaying a white flag to ensure that the agents outside are prepared to receive you .. we are prepared to receive you at this time .. exit the compound by coming out the front door and turning to the left .. walk down the driveway towards Double E Ranch Road and you will receive specific instructions .. from the FBI agents in the armoured vehicles .. exit the vehicle or exit the compound at this time and you will be provided immediately with proper medical attention to assist in diminishing and reducing and relieving the discomfort from the gas .. you need to come out of that compound immediately .. gas will continue to be delivered into the compound until everyone has exited .. you are not to have anyone in the tower .. the tower is off limits .. no one is to be in the tower .. anyone observed in the tower will be considered to be an act of aggression and will be dealt with accordingly .. do not have any weapons in the windows .. if you come out no one will be harmed .. when you come out .. no one will be harmed

.. follow all the instructions provided to you .. come out of the compound with your hands up carrying nothing .. come out of the compound with your hands up carrying nothing .. come out of the building and walk up the driveway towards Double E Ranch Road .. David this is exactly as we have discussed previously Stan .. you know it is as well .. you can exit the compound walk up the .. driveway towards Double E Ranch Road .. and you will receive appropriate instructions at that point in time .. along with immediate medical care and transportation .. walk towards the Red Cross flag .. follow the instructions of the FBI agents in the Bradleys .. you are all under arrest .. this standoff is over .. we do not want anyone hurt .. this is not an assault do not fire any weapons .. it's time to end this and end it peaceably .. we do not want anybody injured .. gas will continue to be delivered until the last person is out of the building .. there is no variance there is no compromise gas will continue to be delivered until everyone is out of the building .. exit the compound now there is absolutely no reason to continue to subject yourselves and your children to any more discomfort .. place a white flag out the front door to indicate your readiness to exit with the first group of people .. we are ready .. as soon as you are

[Microphone contact noise]

19.09

BS Branch Davidians we are continuing to place tear gas into the building .. this is not an assault .. we are not entering the building .. do not fire your weapon .. if you fire fire will be returned .. do not shoot .. I repeat do not shoot your weapons this is not an assault .. the gas you smell is non-lethal tear gas .. it will temporarily render the building uninhabitable .. the gas will eventually permeate your food your clothing and your water .. exit the compound now and follow the instructions we have discussed at length throughout this standoff .. you are not to have anyone in the tower .. the tower is off limits .. no one is to be in the tower anyone observed in the tower will be considered .. to

be an aggressor and will be dealt with accordingly .. if you come out now you will not be harmed follow all instructions .. come out with your hands up carry nothing come out of the building and walk up the driveway towards the Double E Ranch Road .. follow instructions of the FBI agents in the Bradleys .. you are under arrest .. this standoff is over .. David Koresh no longer .. directs the compound members .. we do not want anyone to be hurt follow our instruction this is not an assault .. do not fire your weapons .. we do not want anyone to be hurt .. you are responsible for your actions inside that building .. come out now .. we will continue to deliver gas until everyone is out of that building .. it is time to end this matter .. leave the building now .. surrender and you will be treated professionally .. do not subject yourself and your children to any more discomfort .. come out from the building now .. we will continue to deliver gas .. it is time for you to leave the building .. David Koresh will not any longer direct your activities in the building .. leave the building now

[No speech]

31.25

BS We are continuing .. to introduce tear gas into the building this is not an assault .. we are not entering the building at this time .. we are not entering the building at this time .. this is not an assault .. do not fire your weapons .. if you fire .. fire will be returned .. do not shoot this is not an assault .. the gas you smell is a non-lethal tear gas .. the gas will temporarily render the building uninhabitable .. the gas will eventually permeate all of your food .. clothing and water supply .. exit the compound now and follow instructions .. the exit and evacuation plan is the same as that which we have discussed throughout this standoff .. you will come out of the front door in an orderly fashion .. after displaying a white flag indicating your immediate departure .. walk down the driveway .. towards Double E Ranch Road and follow the specific instructions provided to you by the agents in the Bradley vehicles .. there is not to be

anyone in the tower .. the tower is off limits no one is to be in the tower .. any movement observed in the tower will be considered an act of aggression and will be dealt with accordingly .. you are responsible for your own actions .. if you come out now you will not be harmed .. follow all instructions provided to you .. when you come out .. come out with your hands held high carrying nothing .. come out of the building and walk up the driveway towards Double E Ranch Road .. and medical attention will be provided to relieve your discomfort .. walk towards the large .. white .. Red Cross flag .. follow all instructions the FBI agents in the Bradleys provide to you .. you are under arrest this standoff is over .. David .. you are under arrest this standoff is over .. come out and you will be treated professionally .. your needs will be addressed as we have promised you in the past .. the time to delay is over .. we don't want anyone else hurt .. follow the instructions provided and we can end this matter without any further injuries this is not an assault .. do not fire any weapons .. we do not want anyone to be hurt .. submit to the proper authorities .. gas will continue to be delivered until everyone is out of the building .. David .. Steve .. Wayne all of you need to realise that this is not going to end until all of you are out of that building .. gas will continue to be delivered in an increasing volume .. until everyone exits the building .. exit the buildings now .. do not submit yourself and subject your children to any more discomfort .. delay is futile .. place a white flag outside of the front door to indicate your readiness to exit .. we are ready to meet you and to provide you with the appropriate medical attention .. to relieve you of your discomforts as red' result of this tear gas .. please the time is now come out of the building lets get this over with

[No speech]

35.40

BD - building .. this is not an assault .. we are not entering the building at this time .. this is not an assault .. do not fire your weapons .. if you fire fire will be

returned .. do not shoot .. this is not an assault .. the gas you smell is non-lethal tear gas .. this gas will temporarily render the building uninhabitable .. gas will eventually permeate your water .. your clothing and your food supplies exit the compound now .. follow the instructions we've discussed at length throughout this standoff .. you are not to have anyone in the tower .. the tower is off limits .. I repeat the tower is off limits .. any movement observed in the tower will be considered an act of aggression and will be dealt with accordingly .. you are responsible for your own actions .. if you come out now you will not be harmed .. follow all the instructions .. come out with your hands up carry nothing .. come out of the building and walk up the driveway toward the Double E Ranch Road and medical attention will be provided to relieve your discomfort .. follow the instructions of the FBI agents in the Bradleys .. you are now under arrest .. this standoff is over .. come out and you will be treated professionally we do not want anyone to be hurt .. this is not an assault .. I repeat it is not an assault do not fire your weapons .. we do not want anyone to be hurt .. we will continue to deliver gas until everyone is out of the building .. exit the compound now .. surrender to the FBI agents .. do not subject yourselves and your children to any further discomfort .. do not subject yourself and your children to any further discal' .. er discomfort .. place the white flag out of the door to indicate your readiness to exit .. let's finish this now .. come out of the building

[No speech]

38.19

BS Those of you remaining inside the Branch Davidian compound .. we are continuing .. in efforts to .. convince you that it's time to depart from that building .. these efforts are not meant to injure anyone inside .. we will continue to introduce tear gas into the building .. in an effort to er direct you out of the building .. this is not an assault .. you are not .. to come out of the building with any type of weapon .. or anything that would appear to be a

firearm .. we do not intend to enter your building at this time .. this is not an assault .. do not fire your weapons do not appear at the windows with anything that could be construed as being a weapon .. if you fire .. your fire will be returned .. do not shoot this is not an assault .. the gas you smell and will continue to detect is a non-lethal tear gas .. this gas will temporarily render the building uninhabitable .. and by temporary I mean as long as it takes to get each and every one of you peacefully outside of that building .. the tear gas will continue to be introduced and will eventually permeate and contaminate your water supply .. permeate your clothing and ruin your food .. exit the compound now and avoid any further discomfort .. exit the compound and comply with the exit and evacuation plans that we have been discussing for weeks .. the plan will be the same as previously discussed .. including the .. peaceful and orderly exit from the compound by way of the front door .. turn immediately to the left and proceed down the sidewalk or down the driveway .. towards the Double E Ranch Road .. do not under any circumstances have anyone in the tower .. the tower is off limits .. no one is to be in the tower .. movement observed in the tower will be considered an act of aggression and will be dealt with accordingly .. you are responsible for your own actions .. if you come out now you will be treated professionally and no one will be harmed .. follow the instructions provided to you by the FBI agents immediately upon your exit .. come out with your hands up .. carrying nothing .. do not have anything in your hands or on your person which could be .. construed as a possible weapon .. come out of the building and walk up the driveway towards Double E Ranch Road .. and medical attention is standing by to provide you with relief for your discomfort .. follow all instructions of the FBI agents in the Bradleys .. follow all instructions as they are provided to you properly and thoroughly .. you are under arrest .. this stand off is over .. this matter will be resolved .. and will be resolved as swiftly and professionally as possible .. we are not here to inflict any injury on any individuals .. come

out now in an orderly fashion and no one need be injured .. you are all under arrest .. this standoff is over .. come out and you will be treated professionally .. this is not an assault .. do not fire any weapons .. we have no intention of entering your compound at this time .. this is not an assault do not fire any weapons on any of the vehicles or individuals outside of your compound .. we do not want anyone else hurt .. submit David to the proper authority and submit now .. gas will continue to be delivered until everyone is out of the building .. this is not a negotiable position gas will continue to be delivered until everyone is out of the building .. this action has been brought about by your inaction .. and we intend to follow through with this course of action until everyone is safely removed from the building .. exit the compound now .. do not subject yourself and your children to any more discomfort .. place a white flag outside of the door to indicate your readiness to exit .. the sooner you do this the sooner you'll be able to receive relief .. from any discomfort which you maybe feeling from the gas .. if you're not feeling it now .. I guarantee you you will be

[No speech]

43.56

BS - the Branch Davidian compound we will continue to be .. delivering gas and once again this is not an assault .. we are not entering your compound at this time .. this is not an assault .. do not fire on the vehicles or agents around your compound .. if you fire fire will be returned .. do not shoot this is not an assault .. what you smell is non-lethal tear gas .. the gas will temporarily render the building uninhabitable .. we have received your message on the banner indicating that you want to have the phones repaired at this time the proper resolution to this matter is a safe and orderly exit .. we've spoken .. for fifty days .. it's time now for you to exit the building .. and we will treat you in a professional and humane fashion .. due to hostile fire being received by the tanks .. earlier today .. we are not in a position to expose agents to hostile fire



to replace the phone service to your compound .. you are d' you are requested to exit the compound at this time in an orderly fashion .. we are continuing to deliver gas .. once again this is not an assault .. this is not an assault

[No speech]

BS - Sage .. I've contacted the commanders who have advised that you are authorised to send one person out unarmed .. to attempt to recover the telephone which you discarded earlier this morning .. you are authorised to send one person outside unarmed .. to recover the telephone device which you had discarded earlier this morning .. be advised the sole purpose .. for recovering this telephonic device will be to co-ordinate the safe and orderly exit of all occupants of the compound .. with that understanding .. you are authorised to send one person out .. unarmed .. to recover the telephone device which you had sent and or discarded previously this morning .. the understanding being that the purpose for re-estab-

[End of side A]

Side B Tape 73 Day 11 - Tape 31

00.14

BS Be advised that erm .. we received your message that the phone line appears to be cut .. we want you to retrieve as much of the er cord and the device back into the building as you can to see if it's repairable .. let us know if it appears to be repairable .. give us a signal .. if it is not .. er .. they're exploring avenues as to whether or not we have another phone which we can provide to you .. once again I stress to you that the only purpose for re-establishing that contact is going to be the co-ordination of a rapid and orderly extraction of all people from inside the compound .. we would ask you to retrieve the wire and instrument back into the compound .. have Graham or whoever er review it to see if it's repairable and give us some sort of a message .. the primary message that we're delivering to you .. is it is time to exit the compound and exit now .. we will once again assure you .. that you will be treated professionally and that appropriate medical care and transportation is waiting for you at this time .. go ahead and retrieve the device er .. telephone device and the cord and advise us as to whether or not you can er make the device work

[No speech]

02.40

[Background speech]

02.45

BS David

[No speech]

BS Hello

[No speech]

BS Steven .. David .. er .. go ahead and er bring the wire back into the compound area .. er we're still checking to see if er that device does not work er .. we'll try to get you another telephone device to hook up to it .. er .. go ahead and

recover as much of the telephone line as you can back into the compound ..  
and we will attempt to see if there's another er field phone device to er .. er get  
to you .. once again I repeat to you .. it's a purpose for re-establishing  
communication if possible .. will only be to co-ordinate the rapid response and  
exit of individuals from inside the compound er so go ahead and recover as  
much of the telephone line as you can at this time back into the compound

[No speech]

04.20

BS We're going to continue to introduce tear gas into the building .. once again  
this is not an assault .. we are not entering the building at this time .. do not  
fire your weapons if you fire .. fire will be returned .. do not shoot this is not an  
assault .. the gas you smell is a non-lethal tear gas .. the gas will temporarily  
render the building uninhabitable .. eventually the tear gas will work its way  
into your water into your clothing and your food .. exit the compound now ..  
the time for talk is finished .. exit the compound .. the exit evacuation plan will  
be the same as we have discussed throughout this standoff .. you are not to  
have anyone in the tower .. the tower is off limits .. no one is to be in the tower  
.. movement observed in the tower will be considered an act of aggression and  
will be dealt with accordingly .. you and only you are responsible for your own  
action .. if you come out now you will not be harmed .. follow all instructions  
come out with your hands up and carry nothing .. come out of the building and  
walk up the driveway towards Double E Ranch Road .. medical attention will  
be provided to relieve any discomfort .. follow the instructions of FBI agents  
in the Bradley vehicles .. this standoff is over it is time to move on .. you can  
continue the .... at another location at another time .. come out and you will be  
treated professionally .. we do not want anyone to be hurt .. this is not an  
assault .. gas will continue to be delivered until everyone is out of that building  
.. the time to finish this is now .. we do not .. that is we do not want you to stay  
in that building .. the time to exit is now

[No speech]

07.05

[Pause action]

BS Good morning .. this is er Byron Sage .. we are continuing to place tear gas into the building and will continue until the last person is removed .. hopefully safely and unharmed .. this is not an assault .. we have no intention of entering your building at this time .. this is not an assault so do not fire any of your weapons .. if you fire you will .. the fire will be returned .. do not shoot this is not an assault .. the gas that you have been exposed to .. and will continue to be exposed to is a non-lethal tear gas .. this gas will temporarily render the building uninhabitable .. it will also eventually permeate your water .. food and clothing .. you need to realise that this stand off is over it is now time to exit the compound in an orderly fashion .. David Steven .. we have discussed on numerous occasions the exact and safe evacuation plan .. that same plan is in effect now .. you will exit the compound by coming out the front of the building .. turning immediately to the left .. and proceeding down the driveway towards Double E Ranch Road .. the medical facilities are already staged and ready to assist you upon your exit .. the transportation is already here and ready to .. forward you on for appropriate processing and to expedite your appearance before the magistrate .. the time is now David it's time to come out of the compound .. you've stressed the fact that you .. have concern for your followers you've stressed the fact .. that you are still working on the seven seals .. demonstrate your concern for your followers .. we will demonstrate our ability in allowing you to continue to work on the seven seals following your release .. the .. instructions remain intact regarding the tower .. the tower is off limits .. no one it to enter the tower .. any movement in the tower will be considered an act of aggression .. and will be dealt with accordingly .. David .. Steven .. Wayne all of you remaining inside the compound you are responsible for your own actions .. it's time to exercise that responsibility and lead those

people out of the compound safely and securely at this time .. if you come out now you will not be harmed .. follow all of the instructions as they are provided to you by the FBI agents .. come out of the complex with your hands up .. carry nothing with you .. have nothing on your person which will appear to be a weapon .. come out of the building and walk up the driveway toward Double E Ranch Road and medical attention will be provided to relieve you of your discomfort from the gas .. follow the instructions specifically as they're provided to you by FBI agents which will meet you in the Bradleys .. follow these instructions and we will not have any further difficulty with relation to a safe resolution of this matter .. this stand off David is over .. the delay is over it is time to move forward and get this matter resolved .. we've been here for over fifty days .. we will not be here any longer .. come out and you will be treated professionally .. I personally assure you of this .. we do not want anyone to be hurt .. follow these instructions and there will be no further injuries and no further .. need to expose yourself and the children to any more discomfort .. this is not an assault .. it has not been assault .. do not fire any weapons in relation to on-going activities .. we do not want anyone to be hurt .. it is time David to submit to the proper authorities .. gas will continue to be delivered .. until each and every one of you are out of the building .. this is not a negotiable area .. gas will continue to be delivered until each and every one of you has exited the building .. exit the compound now .. we stand ready to receive you provide you with the medical care that you need .. provide you with the transportation and the legal representation .. I am sure you are listening to the radio this is getting a significant amount of attention .. your concerns regarding getting your message out at media attention er .. we do not stand in the way of facilitating that for you we've told you that for fifty days .. it's time to come out its time to come out now .. place a white flag out of either side of the front door to indicate your readiness to exit lets get this moving lets get it moving now

[No speech]

13.00

[Pause action]

BS We are continuing to place tear gas into the building this is not an assault .. we are not entering the building do not fire your weapons .. if you fire fire will be returned .. do not shoot this is not an assault .. the gas you smell is a non-lethal tear gas .. it however will temporarily render the building uninhabitable .. it will eventually permeate your water .. your clothing and your food .. exit the compound now .. lets get this resolved .. the exit plan is the same plan we have discussed at length throughout the last forty-nine days .. once again you are not to have anyone in the tower .. the tower is off limits .. there's to be no one in that tower any movement observed in the tower will be considered an act of aggression .. and will be dealt with accordingly .. you and only you are responsible for your own actions .. come out now you will not be harmed .. follow the instructions .. that we are to give you .. that is come out with your hands up .. carry nothing .. come out of the building and walk up the driveway towards Double E Ranch Road .. medical attention is standing by to provide you with the necessary care to relieve you of your discomfort .. follow the instructions of the FBI agents in the Bradleys .. this stand off is over .. we have been here fifty days .. it is time for you to exit the building .. there is nothing to be gained by staying in that building .. come out now and you will be treated professionally .. none of us want to see anyone hurt .. follow all the instructions .. that is leave the compound walk up to the Double E Road .. where we will be met by FBI agents .. this is not an assault .. you need to take care that you do not fire your weapons .. you must submit to the proper authority now .. we will continue to deliver gas until everyone is out of that building .. do not subject yourself and your children to any more discomfort .. David it is time for you and Steven and the rest of the folks out there to leave

the building .. it is time for this to be resolved safely and that is what we're here to do

[No speech]

16.03

[Pause action]

BS We're still here and so are you .. we need to er get this thing moving forward .. it's our intention that we are not leaving .. until all of you are safely removed from that compound .. er we will continue to place tear into the building .. as necessary .. to bring you out .. the only thing you're doing by delaying is postponing the inevitable .. this is not an assault it never has been .. what we're attempting to do is introduce a non-lethal gas .. to extract you from inside of the er compound .. we're not entering the building .. but we will continue to press this issue to ensure that each and every one of you will eventually be forced to exit the compound .. do not fire your weapons .. we have er confirmed reports that several rounds having been fired at our agents .. we have not returned fire to you .. but if we deem that our agents are in jeopardy you will be fired upon .. do not shoot .. this is not an assault .. the gas will smell and will be quite obvious to you .. it is a non-lethal tear gas .. this gas is non-lethal and will temporarily render the building uninhabitable .. it will eventually fully permeate your water and food supply .. it will be extremely discomforting as far as exposure to your skin .. and it will not improve until such time as you get proper medical care .. we stand ready to provide that medical care to you .. you need to exit the compound at this time and follow the instructions that have been provided to you .. by exiting the compound you'll exit the front of the building .. turn to your left and proceed down the driveway towards Double E Ranch Road .. full medical attention will be provided to you immediately upon reaching this area .. we have medical capability standing by .. and we're ready to furnish those to you as we have promised throughout the last fifty days .. once again there is to be no one in the

tower .. the tower is off limits there is to be no one at the windows with firearms .. any movement observed in the tower will be considered an act of aggression and will be dealt with accordingly .. David each and every one of you need to realise that you're personally responsible for your own actions .. that's been true from the very first day .. it is true today .. come out now and no one will be harmed .. come out with your hands up carrying nothing .. don't have anything on your person which would appear to be a firearm .. explosive or any other er .. possible hazardous device .. come out of the building and walk up the driveway toward Double E Ranch Road .. medical attention is waiting for you at this time .. follow the instructions provided to you specifically by the FBI agents in the Bradley vehicles .. this standoff David is over .. we intend to resolve this matter .. hopefully as peaceably as possible .. but that is going to be due in large part to your response .. so far your promises have been false .. your word has been hollow .. it's time to live up to the position which you claim to hold within that compound .. you have mentioned David that the individuals inside that compound are free to leave at any time .. the time is now .. we don't want anyone injured .. we want you to exit now and submit yourself to the proper authorities .. gas will continue to be applied .. gas will continue to be delivered .. until each and every person is out of the compound .. do not David .. please .. do not continue to expose those children to any more discomfort .. that decision is yours and solely yours .. you claim to be the leader .. you claim to be the Prophet you claim to be the Messiah .. the time is to lead your people out now

[No speech]

20.55

[Pause action]

BS David .. it's Byron Sage again .. we are continuing as you can observe .. to apply the non-lethal tear gas .. to the building this is not an assault never has been .. we are not entering your building .. the continued property damage is



directly within your control .. if you want to come out at this time .. without any further damage to the .. er facilities that is perfectly within your .. capability of doing .. all you need do is to display the white flag indicating your .. er readiness to exit and we will make appropriate arrangements .. do not fire on the vehicles or agents which are in the immediate proximity of the compound .. if in fact you do fire .. and the agents lives are perceived to be in jeopardy you will be fired upon .. do not shoot this is not an assault .. the gas which is being administered as we speak is non-lethal tear gas .. the gas will temporarily render the building inhab' uninhabitable and will render the occupants in severe discomfort .. the gas will also eventually permeate the water supply food supply .. clothing etcetera .. believe me it will not get any better it will only get worse .. the time to exit the compound is now .. please just follow the instructions that we've laid out to you previously .. including the exit or evacuation plan which has been the same since we discussed it throughout this stand off starting on the 2nd of March .. you'll be called upon to exit the compound .. in an orderly fashion .. turn left proceed down the driveway towards the Double E Ranch Road and you will see armoured vehicles parked at that location .. displaying a large Red Cross flag .. appropriate medical attention will be provided to relieve you of any discomfort as a result of the gas .. additional medical coverage is available as we previously discussed .. for those of you who have been injured including David .. Judie .. er .. David Jones .. er Scott (Sinobi) and so forth .. what we need to do is get this over with so that you no longer have to .. er live in the conditions which you're currently facing with relation to severe discomfort and or serious bodily injury .. we do not want anyone hurt .. come out now and no one need be harmed .. follow the instructions .. come out with your hands up .. carrying nothing .. do not have anything in your hands .. or anything on your body .. which might be construed as a weapon .. the .. warning regarding the tower remains in effect .. the tower is off limits .. no one is to be in the tower .. any

movement observed in the tower will be considered an act of aggression .. and will be dealt with accordingly .. follow the instructions as it will be set forth to you by the FBI agents in the Bradley vehicles .. this stand off David is over .. it's time for you to realise it .. it's time to get this resolved get this matter into the court system .. you have all assurances which have been relayed to you by the negotiators over the last fifty plus days .. you also have the assurances provided directly to you by legal council .. you know that you can rely on those .. you know that you can rely on the promises that have been made to you as far as medical treatment and proper handling .. don't subject your people to this discomfort any longer .. come out and you will be treated professionally .. do not do not .. initiate any type of hostile action against the vehicles or the agents in the immediate vicinity of the compound .. it is time David to submit to the proper authority .. gas will continue to be delivered .. will continue to be delivered into the compound until everyone is out of the building safely .. exit the compound now .. this entire operation which should not have .. needed to have been put into effect had you lived up to your promises has been orchestrated to prevent any further injury .. we will continue to apply pressure until you come out .. you know this is true David .. don't put your people through any more of this .. submit to the proper authority now .. do not subject yourselves your children to any more discomfort .. David you have said .. that those inside are free to leave at any time .. it's time for you to live up to that word .. in fact not only to send them out .. but to lead them out .. if you in fact are their leader as you profess .. lead your people out now .. place a white flag out of the front door area to indicate your readiness to exit and we will work with you to get this thing resolved .. David it's in your ball park .. the timing is on you .. within reason cos we are not going away .. it's time to resolve this now lets get it done

[No speech]

26.57

[OFF/ON action]

UM ..... and er ....

BS David er it's time for this to be over .. we think er .. we're in position to er administer more gas .. you know exactly where we are .. we know exactly where you are .. it's time for you to .. give this up come out peacefully without anyone else being er injured er and we need to go ahead and and get this revolved now .. the decision is yours the time is to go ahead and come out and surrender .. display that flag out the front door and lets get an orderly resolution to this matter right now .. we don't want to inflict any injuries of anyone .. there's no reason to prolong this agony .. we are prepared to stay here as long as it takes to force you all out of there .. this is not doing you any good it's not doing er anyone any good and we don't .. do not want to promote any further injuries .. we are prepared to distribute a significant increase in the amount of tear gas into your building right now .. we do not want to have to do that .. the decision is yours .. come forward and show a sign right now in the form of a flag out the front door or an individual waving his arms and we will not administer the gas .. but if you do not respond at this time .. the gas will be distributed and you will have the effect full face .. do not fire any weapons do not take any hostile action against the vehicles or the agents who were administering this gas .. the gas will smell .. that you smell is a non-lethal tear gas .. if you do not want it to continue to be distributed within those facilities now is the time for you to act .. I am asking for you David right now to take action on behalf of your people .. display the flag outside and we will advise the people in the armoured vehicles to stand back and allow a peaceful and orderly exit .. but your opportunity is at hand David right now .. it is time for you to move forward .. on behalf of your people and put an end to this situation .. peacefully .. we're prepared to do that we're prepared to back off .. and facilitate your safe and orderly exit .. we're prep' prepared to do it right now it's time for you to do it .. you know the results of this gas if it is in fact

administered will render your building uninhabitable for a period of time .. the more gas that's in' that's put into the building the longer it's gonna take to get it out .. so David the decision is yours .. it's time to turn that gas off you have the capability of doing it by waving a white flag out the front to indicate to us that you're ready to begin an orderly progression or exit from the Mount Carmel complex .. no harm no harm need come to anyone else inside that building .. and no harm will come once you exit the building .. you will be properly treated professionally treated .. and all of the provisions which have been er made known to you will be upheld .. this stand off is over David it is time to bring it to an end .. submit yourself to the proper the proper authority and it stands before you as we speak .. this matter had been carefully orchestrated to prevent any further injury .. we will continue to apply pressure you have the capability right now right now .. of calling an end to it .. do not subject yourself or your children to any more discomfort .. you have some precious young kids in there .. we do not .. we do not intend to nor do we want to inflict any injury on those kids .. the same applies to you and your followers please .. David it is time to bring this to an end .. come out lead your people out .. in an orderly fashion .. and we will get this handled right now

[Person cough's in background]

[No speech]

31.55

{OFF/ON action}

BS See we're trying to facilitate your leaving the compound by enlarging the doors somewhat for you .. we are continuing to place tear gas into the building .. this is not an assault .. we are not entering the building .. do not fire your weapons if you fire fire will be returned .. do not shoot this is not an assault .. the gas you smell is a non-lethal tear gas .. David you have had your fifteen minutes of fame it's time to leave the building .. the gas will temporarily render the building uninhabitable .. the gas will eventually permeate your

water your clothing and your food causing continuing discomfort .. exit the compound now .. exit the compound now .. the exit or evacuation plan will be the same as we have discussed throughout these fifty days .. ensure that you do not have anyone in that tower .. the tower is off limits .. there is to be no one in the tower .. any movement observed in the tower will be considered an act of aggression and will be dealt with accordingly .. you and only you people out there are responsible for what is happening to that building .. leave the building and we will withdraw from that area .. leave the building now .. follow all of our instructions .. come out with your hands up carry nothing .. walk out the door take a left continue through the driveway area to the Double E Ranch Road medical attention is standing by and will be provided to you to relieve any discomfort you might have encountered as a result of the gas .. listen to the instructions of the FBI agents in the Bradley .. this standoff is over .. we have spent entirely too much time here we have given you .. time and time again opportunity to .. to leave that building we have also given you opportunity to negotiate with us which you have not done .. we have offered in good faith .. a number of alternatives .. you have elected not to select any of those alternatives .. you continue to lie you continue to delay .. it is unacceptable .. follow all or our instructions .. we do not want anyone to be hurt .. it is time for you to submit to the proper authority and go on with your live .. David is no longer in control of the compound the FBI is controlling that compound .. we will continue to deliver gas until you leave that building .. this has been done carefully .. so as not to injure anyone in the compound we will continue to apply pressure .. we will continue to put gas into that building .. we are not going away .. this is a non-stop effort until you leave the building .. there is no longer a reason to remain inside that building .. David you and Steve lead those people from that building .. you are the one who put those people in that position .. it is time for you to bring those people out of there .. Steven you've indicated to us over and over and over again that you're willing

and able and ready to leave that building .. now is the time to do it .. do not depend on David Koresh's ability to make decisions .. it's very clear I think that he is unable to make decisions .. Vernon is finished he's no longer the Messiah .. he is to leave the building now .. exit the building now

[No speech]

36.38

{Pause action}

BS Stop .. raise your hands carry nothing from the building exit the building now .. we are standing by to receive you .. we have medical aid available .. no one will be hurt .. leave your weapons behind .. exit the building now

[No speech]

37.05

BS Bring your children and leave the building

[No speech]

BS Fire is plainly visible .. we observe people lighting the fire .. leave the building .. leave your weapons behind walk from the building you will not be harmed .. leave your weapons behind

UM It is

BS That building is going to be engulfed in fire very shortly .. leave the building now .. take your children and leave the building .. put your hands up and leave the building

37.50

[Background speech]

37.55

BS Leave the building and walk towards the Red Cross sign .. leave the building now .. you will not be harmed will not be fired on .. put your weapons down and leave the building

[No speech]

38.35

{Pause action}

BS Er don't do this to the people that are remaining inside there .. come out of the compound at this time .. er .. come out in an orderly fashion towards the front of the building .. walk down the sidewalk er the driveway area towards the large Red Cross .. er flag .. towards Double E Ranch Road .. we can work through this don't lose control of this David .. don't lose control of this .. bring those people out safely .. they have depended upon you .. this is not the way to treat those people bring em out safely .. we will receive them no one will be injured .. start your orderly progression out of there as soon as possible .. exit .. exit the er compound as soon as you can .. move in a progressive manner .. towards the Double E Ranch Road area .. exit the ... or exit the compound as soon as you can .. the agents remaining in front will provide you with appropriate instruction .. and we will provide er the necessary .. we will provide you with the necessary medical care which you will need .. don't wait too long that smoke will not allow you to exit an orderly fashion and you will be consumed .. exit the vehicle .. exit the location .. precede out the front of the building .. follow directions .. walk towards Double E Ranch Road .. don't wait .. it's obvious that this has been torched from several locations and has been pre-planned David don't do this to your people .. David don't do this to your people .. bring them out in an orderly fashion if you have a message to send David you need to be sending it this is not the way to end this .. come out of the vehicle .. or out of the location in an orderly fashion .. lead your people out David .. be a Messiah not a destroyer

[No speech]

41.05

BS Bring your people out in an orderly fashion David don't lead them to destruction .. bring them out help them to safety bring yourself out .. if you are in fact innocent David as you are proclaimed don't be fearful .. of facing the

judicial system .. we have medical attention standing by but we need you to come out and save your people

[No speech]

41.40

BS David come out .. bring your people out .. do not allow them to .. be injured in this manner .. exit the location in an orderly fashion and we will accommodate your needs .. David bring these people out into the fresh air now .. don't do this to your people .. David there is significant wind out here you don't want to wait too long you need to exit that building and exit now .. exit that building and exit now

[No speech]

43.10

BS The time to come out is now if you can't see your way through walk towards the voice .. walk towards the noise of the speakers .. lead your people out of there .. you have got to come out .. as soon as you possibly can .. come out David as soon as you can walk towards the voice .. bring your people out .. David don't do this to your people .. don't do this to your followers .. bring them out and walk towards the Double E Ranch Road .. come out in an orderly fashion .. the agents will give you specific instructions how to proceed .. this has not been assault against you .. we have not attempted to enter the building you have destroyed this building on your own .. what you need to do now is ensure that your people exit the compound and follow the instructions the same exit evacuation plans .. which we've had in place and discussed throughout this standoff .. you're responsible for your own actions David .. the lives of those people are in your hands .. we have given you every opportunity to exit that compound you need to comply .. come out of that compound David .. you will not be harmed if you come out of the compound .. with your hands up .. carrying nothing we have medical provisions available .. but you need to exit that compound immediately .. walk towards the sound of the speakers .. if



you cannot see .. come towards the speaker bank .. that you can hear  
broadcasting if you cannot see .. follow all instructions .. this standoff is over  
you need to come out and be treated .. medically you will be treated  
professionally .. exit the building and come towards the front of the building  
towards the reservoir towards Double E Ranch Road

[No speech]

45.44

BS Come out of the .. compound and walk towards Double E Ranch Road .. this  
has been carefully orchestrated to prevent injury

[No speech]

BS David you've said repeatedly that those inside are free to leave at any time ..  
the time to come out has passed .. come out .. listen to the instructions of the  
FBI agents .. if you cannot see walk towards the-

Tape switched Off

[End of Tape 73 Day 11 Tape 31 ]

## Transcript

Lab ref: 00053/CMM/15

Tape ref: Enhanced copy of 72 Day 11 Tape 32

### Key:

- .. Natural pause
- .... Indecipherable
- () Sounds like
- [ ] Descriptive text
- Continuation of speech
- 0.00 Cassette run time in minutes and seconds
  
- D David Koresh
- S Stephen Schneider
- BS Byron Sage
- UBS Unknown male
- UF Unknown female
- C Child
- RBM Radio Broadcast Male
- RBF Radio Broadcast Female

01.20

BS Jump from the building roof now

[No speech]

01.43

BS You people on the roof .. that second storey jump from that window .. we will  
pick you up jump from the building

[No speech]

02.00

BS In order to save yourself you must jump from the roof

[Background speech]

02.23

BS Those of you remaining inside the compound .. er attempt to exit by any means  
possible .. make your way towards the front of the compound .. and walk  
towards the Red Cross er flag .. the agents will give you immediate care .. er  
and direction to medical care .. continue in your efforts to exit from the  
building if at all possible .. walk towards the voice .. er and the speaker bank ..  
which is towards the front of the building exit in any fashion that you possible  
can er .. respond to the instructions of the agents .. come out through any exit  
that you can .. get to a position of safety and the agents will attend to you ..  
exit the compound as rapidly as you can .. keep your hands in the air .. keep  
your hands in the air .. the agents will contact you and bring you to a position  
of safety .. keep your hands in the air .. exit the compound and keep your  
hands in the air .. listen to the instructions of the agents .. anyone remaining in  
the compound .. exit to a position of safety as soon as possible .. leave your  
hands in the air and surrender to the agents will give you appropriate  
instructions

[No speech]

04.10

BS Continue in your efforts to exit from the compound .. walk to a position of safety .. leave your hands in the air .. and the agents will respond to you .. exit the building as soon as you possibly can .. walk to a position of safety .. leave your hands in the air .. and listen to the responses of the agents

[No speech]

05.07

BS Exit the compound as soon as you can proceed to a position of safety .. leave your hands in the air and the agents will respond to you with appropriate instructions .. continue to exit the compound as soon as you can .. exit the compound as soon as you can .. proceed to a position of safety away from the fire .. raise your hands and the agents will come to you .. and provide appropriate treatment

[No speech]

05.50

BS Exit the compound .. exit the compound to a position of safety .. come out .. keep your hands in the air and the agents will respond

Tape switched Off

[End of tape 73 Day 11 Tape 32]

**Transcript**

Lab ref: 00053/CMM/9

Tape ref: Enhanced copy of 73 Day 2 Tape 2

**Key:**

..	Natural pause
....	Indecipherable
()	Sounds like
[ ]	Descriptive text
-	Continuation of speech
0.00	Cassette run time in minutes and seconds
D	David Koresh
S	Stephen Schneider
BS	Byron Sage
UM	Unknown male
UF	Unknown female
C	Child
RBM	Radio Broadcast male
RBF	Radio Broadcast female

0.00

0.07

[Recording begins]

[No speech]

[Movement noises]

0.33

[Music begins to play]

0.37

UM Hey hello

[Music]

0.41

UM Is it there

[Music]

[Movement noises whilst music being played]

1.04

[No speech - unspecified sound]

1.57

[Music stops - different noise level]

2.43

[Music back on - different noise level]

3.20

[Music]

3.24

[Background voices]

3.30

UM ... I don't know .. off and on and then ....

UM Yeah well

UM We can come back to that

[Background speech - unspecified sound]

6.06

[Music]

[Movement noises]

6.32

[Noise level changes]

[No speech - unspecified noise]

7.17

[No speech - unspecified sound]

7.21

[Noise level changes]

8.20

[Movement noises]

[Unspecified noise]

9.02

[Noise level changes]

10.24

[Noise level changes]

[No speech - unspecified sound]

[Movement noise]

10.58

[Audible tone]

UM        You have to be ready to face that

[Audible tone]

[Unspecified sound & Audible tone]

11.30

[Movement noise]

[Audible tone]

11.46

[Audible tone stops - Noise level changes]

[No speech - unspecified sound]

12.48

[Movement noise]

[No speech - unspecified sound]

14.24

[Phone ringing]

[Movement noise]

14.30

[Phone ringing]

14.37

[Phone ringing]

[Movement noise]

14.42

[Phone ringing]

14.48

[Phone ringing]

14.51

UM Right

14.55

[Phone ringing]

15.02

[Phone ringing]

[Movement noises]

UM I need to get this to (David)

15.07

[Phone ringing]

[Movement noise]

UM .. the phone

UM Shall we answer it



15.13

[Phone ringing]

15.19

[Phone ringing]

15.24

UM Hello .. hello

UM Hello is Steven there

15.30

UM I can't hardly hear you

UM Then call me back

UM Er no he's .. he's asleep right now

UM Well you need to wake him up .. this is Byron Sage .. this is an important call

UM Er well sir he asked not to be bothered now .. because you realise today has not been a happy day today but

UM I understand but you need to get him up

UM I'm gonna go check if he's awake .. hold on

[Telephone handset put down]

16.12

[Movement noise and footsteps]

UM What am I gonna tell him .. he's just gonna say .. wake him up right now ....

[Movement noise]

16.27

UM We're not going to disturb him

[Movement noise]

17.25

UM Hello

UM .....

UF You got (him) down now

BS Hello

UM Right here .. I can hardly hear ya

BS Can you hear me now

UM But very weakly

BS Okay .. this is Byron Sage .. I need to advise you of something very important .. understand

UM I can hear ya

BS Okay .. we're in the process of putting tear gas into the building

UM Ok

BS This not an assault .. we're not entering the building .. it is not an assault

18.28

UM You are going to spray tear gas into the building

BS We will not stop ...

UM Tear gas .. we're ready for

BS Do not fire any weapons .. if you fire .. fire will be returned

18.43

UM Everybody grab your masks .. everybody grab your masks

UM I didn't want this

[Movement noise]

[Background noise & vehicle noise]

BS Soon as we enter the Branch Davidian compound .. we are now in the process of placing tear gas into the building .. this is not an assault .. this is not an assault .. we will not be entering the building .. this is not an assault .. do not under any circumstances discharge your weapons .. if you fire .. fire will be returned .. do not shoot .. this is not an assault

UM They'll (grind us) all up

BS We will not .. we will not leave the tanks

19.33

UM Stay back everybody

BS The gas will temporarily render the building uninhabitable

UM       Where we supposed to go

[Vehicle noise]

UM       We should go (outside) ...

BS       Exit the compound now and follow instructions that .. ....

[Vehicle noise]

19.44

BS       You are not to have anyone in the tower .. the tower is off .. the tower is off  
limits

UM       They'll be shooting that ....

UM       Everybody wake up .. they're starting to spray us

UM       Where are they gonna shoot ....

BS       .... Come out now .. do not fire any .. lower all weapons .. come out of the  
compound .. do not carry any weapons .. come out of the building and walk  
up the driveway .. towards the Double E ranch road

20.03

UM       David .. should have realised they ....

BS       - just walk towards the large Red Cross flag .. ... towards the road .. follow  
all instructions by the FBI agents in the Bradley's

20.51

[Unspecified sound]

BS       Follow all instructions .. you are under arrest .. this stand-off is over .. we  
do not want anyone hurt

21.07

UM       Where's Steve

BS       Follow all instructions

UM       He's down here

UM       Just wait til we .....

BS       This is not an assault

UM       What

BS Do not fire any weapons

UM We need to wake up everybody

BS We do not want anyone hurt

UM This time we've been told

BS - please as you exit put your weapons down .. we are not going to have an assault

21.23

UM Ready to go

UM Yeah

BS Those who choose to remain inside the Branch Davidian complex .. surrender to the proper authorities

UM .....

21.36

BS We do not anyone .. follow all instructions .. this is not an assault

UM Whatever you got on

BS Do not discharge any weapons .. we do not want anyone hurt .. the gas will continue to be delivered until every one is out of the compound

UM I'm sorry .. this is really bad

BS Exit the compound now .. you should now leave the tower .. you are advised there is to be no one in the tower

UM Have you got those ready

BS The tower is off limits .. at this time the tower is off limits .. you are warned

22.16

UM We can go out side

BS No one should be in the tower .. anyone comes round on the tower on being observed will be seen as an act of aggression and will be dealt with accordingly

[Movement noise]

UM Are ya ready in here

UM Why don't you get ready

UM .... do

[Vehicle noise]

BS We're not coming in .. this is not an assault

UM ... on top of that wall

BS - not an assault

UM You want them ....

[Sharp bang - movement sounds]

UM Ohh

BS The tower is off limits

22.58

UM Too late for that

UM And anyway now you can't get a whole lot

[Vehicle noise]

23.01

UM Man .. we need (fuel) .. (fuel)

UM More in

UM Need fuel

UM Right here

[unspecified sound]

UM Do you want it poured

23.09

UM (Tip) it right here

UM ... got to say

UM You want me to pour it

BS .. will not be harmed

UM They're coming for ....

[Unspecified sound - movement noise]

[Vehicle noise]

BS That tower is off limits .. you should come down now and follow instructions .. if you are observed in the tower .. .....

[Vehicle noise gets louder]

BS If you come out now .. you will not be harmed

UM Right in front of the tower .. what'll I do

UM (Fire) away

[Unspecified sound]

BS Out of the compound carrying nothing .. come out of the building and walk up to ..... or just follow instructions ... ..

[Movement noise]

[Unspecified sound]

24.20

UM/F They're in the building

[Vehicle noise]

UM Go

BS Follow all instructions as you leave the compound

UM/F They are coming in this time

[Unspecified sounds]

[Vehicle noise]

BS Follow all instructions .. .... you are under arrest .. after which you will be searched

[Sound of tanks]

24.39

UM Who (broke)

BS Do not go .....

UM Have you poured it yet

BS Do not carry weapons

UM Hm

UM Did you pour it yet

UM In the hallway yes

UM David said pour it right

UM D'you need

UM Come on lets go

UM David said we have to get the fuel on

BS We do not want anyone hurt -

UM Does he want it poured already

UM We want the fuel

BS - will continue to be delivered -

UM Yeah

UM We want some here

BS - out of the building .. put your guns down-

UF We need a gas mask

BS - Leave the compound now

[Unspecified sound - movement noise]

UM Gonna need fuel

UM More fuel

[Vehicle noise]

UM ... fuel .. I've got (no fuel)

UM Did you get any yet

UM ..... water

[Vehicle noise]

[Movement noise]

26.02

UM Help me (pour) it

UM Yeah

[Vehicle sounds get louder]

UF No .. ....

UM Do you have a mask up there for me

UM .... no masks ....

UM Is there a spare mask

UM Are there no masks

UM Did you here .... .. they hit the building

[Vehicle noise]

26.52

UM It's their problem ....

UM But don't pour it all out .. or we might need some later

[Movement noises]

[Vehicle noise]

27.09

UM Hey ...

[Vehicle noise]

[Movement noises]

27.16

UF/M Get ready for the gas .. throw all the tear gas back out

UM Don't want .. don't want

[Vehicle noise]

[Movement noise]

27.30

UM .... that another vehicle

UM The tear gas just .. just

BS - leave the compound .....

[Background speech]

[Vehicle noise]

BS .....

UM Get back a little

[Loud vehicle sounds]

UF We know



BS - do not .... tear gas in the building -

UM They've broken through

BS - exit the compound now .. you will not

[Unspecified sound]

[Vehicle noise gets louder]

BS Exit the compound noise .. exit the compound now and throw out your weapons .. we're not gonna let you stop in the tower-

UM ....

BS - the tower is off limits

28.31

[Movement noises]

UM .... realise now how they are hitting this building

BS - no one is allowed in the tower .. the tower is off limits-

UM Can we put out the light

UM No

UM Did somebody ask

BS -come out now .. you will not be harmed .. follow all instructions

UM Go .. come on .. we got to get us out of the building .. across the (room)

[Unspecified sound]

UF Hey in here

UM No

UM He's ...

[Movement noise]

UF Come on .. I think they're knocking the building down

UM Ten minutes

[Unspecified sound]

29.21

BS ... come outside

[Movement noise]

UM Would you get me one of those gas masks

UM Huh

BS .... come outside

UM Oh yeah sure

UM I didn't take any

UM ... this ones wrong

BS ... you are under arrest

[Unspecified sound]

29.35

UM I didn't take any

BS We do not want anyone hurt

UM We didn't

29.38

P They're pushing walls in

UM Where

P Hey hey

UM No you can hear it

UF They're behind

UM/F They're just waiting

BS - do not fire weapons .. do not fire any weapons .. we do not want anyone hurt

UM What we gonna do .. you know just like right now

BS ... gas will continue to be delivered until everyone is out of the building

P They are putting .. start putting it in

30.05

UM Yeah they are not gonna stop .. what do you want do now .. if you think they're gonna stop .. they ain't

P We could walk out of there ok

UM You

P Is there another gas mask somewhere

UM I don't know

[Movement noise]

UM Go get another mask

[Vehicle noise gets louder]

[Movement noise]

30.39

UM We need that

UM Have you got the fuel .. the fuel ready

UM I've already poured it

UM It's already poured

[Vehicle noise]

[unspecified sound]

31.09

UM .....

[Unspecified sound]

[Movement noise]

31.28

UM Do you want to go and telephone

[Movement noise - footsteps]

UM Hold it

P You got the .... there

UM ....

UM Yep

[Vehicle noise]

31.53

UM ...

P Huh

[Unspecified noise]

32.07

UM Whoa

[Vehicle noise gets louder]

31.24

UM They won't stop

UM The other tank went through it

UM .....

[Unspecified noise]

32.36

UM I thought they was (in) on us

UM Hang on to that

UM I think they would have killed us

UM What

UF There's another one gonna come in

32.49

UM You go on back upstairs

UM We're gonna want some of em

UM Ok .. they'll not turn around though

[Unspecified sound]

[Vehicle noise]

[Movement noise]

33.11

UM I wanted to see it

UM I didn't see it

[Loud vehicle sounds]

[Movement noises]

33.30

UM Where's the ....

UM Over there by the (wall)

UM I don't know

[Unspecified noise]

33.41

UM He's pretty decent

UM So you say

[Loud vehicle sounds]

34.19

[High pitched noise]

UM Anybody know how many soldiers they have

UM You got to put a figure on it .. I don't know

UM OK

[Vehicle noise]

[Unspecified noise]

35.20

[Movement noise]

UM Something began to creak

UM I don't know .. .... stairs

UM .... getting them in a panic

UM Right

35.55

[Sharp sound - unspecified noise]

UM .. there's no way of planning .. you can get ...

UM He's (following) with more

UF All the .. the kids .. you want the kids in the ...

UM What for

36.09

UM If you take em through em

UM What they doing now

36.16

UM Want me to do that (number) Steve

[Unspecified sound]

UM What is that doing

[Vehicle noise]

36.40

UM Like crazy

[Loud sound of vehicles]

36.54

UM Well they're moving on .. but they sure did (something) to the building

UM .... don't want anybody coming in

UM Nobody comes in huh

UM Nobody's supposed to come in

UM Right

37.21

UM They got some (fuel) around here

UM Yeah we've been pouring it

UM Pouring it already

UM We've got it poured already

UM Got extra fuel around here [*extremely weakly in background*]

UM You don't want to talk on the phone no more yeah

UM Ah we might be on the phone right now

UM No

UM They came close to it I tell ya that

UM Hello

[Movement noise]

BS - let me tell ya .. I repeat .. this not .. I repeat .. this is not an assault .. do not fire .. do not fire your weapons .. if you fire .. your fire will be returned .. do not fire .. do not fire .. the gas will temporarily render your building

uninhabitable .. exit the compound now and follow instructions .. you are not to have anyone in the tower .. the tower is off limits .. no one is to be in the tower .. anyone that is observed in the tower .. it will be seen as an act of aggression and will be dealt with accordingly .. if you come out now .. you will not be harmed .. follow all instructions .. come out with your hands up .. turn right .. come out of the building and walk up the roadway towards Double E Ranch road .. walk towards the large Red Cross flag .. follow all instructions .. to the red flag on the ground .. I repeat follow all instructions .. you are under arrest .....

39.28

UM If we come out they will arrest everybody

UM Huh

UM Want the phone

UM Hell no .. we just went .... so

BS Follow all instructions .. this is not an assault .. do not fire your weapons .. do not fire any weapons .. we do not want any one to be hurt .. the gas will be delivered until everyone is out of the building .. exit the compound now .. surrender to the proper authorities

UM Anything

UM David .. we are attempting to contact you via the telephone .. erm .. attempt to initiate contact telephonically with the negotiators .. if you cannot do that .. if you cannot do that .. if the lines have been cut .. indicate with a flag out the front door .. once again do not .. do not send anyone in to the tower .. the tower is off limits .. no one is to be in the tower .. send a flag out the front door to indicate if the phone line is no longer working or even if you do not have intentions to try to contact us .. ... help us to initiate telephonic contact .. once again this is not an assault

UM Do you know where David is

UM No .. I don't .. but he can hear

BS Do not fire any weapons

UM Better go and find him cos that's shot out

UM Ok

BS If you are attempting to contact us by way of telephone .. put a flag out the front door and we will try to make arrangements to reinitiate telephone contact .. let's get this resolved please David .. a long stand off is not gonna help anyone we don't want anyone else to be injured

[Footsteps]

41.54

UM ... want it work .. put it on

[Footsteps]

[Movement noise & unspecified sound]

42.16

UM Is it ringing

UM No

[Vehicle noise]

UM Not working at the moment

UM .... keep calling em

UM Hm

UM They could ... those things really

[Vehicle noise & whirring noise]

UM Should have .... the way

UM Yes ....

UM Have it here soon won't you

UM I will be .. we'll see

UM Oh yeah

[Vehicle noise]

44.36

UM What was that



UM ... 10 thousand years

UM How long can we keep going

UM I hope you get .. kept your (stops) ....

UM I don't know .. no I don't think they did

UF Maybe the children ...

UM The (shooting) was so ..... to them

UF (Why run just for that)

UM I won't

UM You guys all getting ready now

45.08

[Unspecified sound]

UM ... arrested me .. I don't know

UM Well they'll pull back

UM Well I tell you .. if I am ....

UM Are they gonna be long

UM They could come back

UM I know they can fight em but they're starting to clear out now so

UM Why do you think .. are the tanks pulling back

UM Ok

UM Are they pulling back .. are they

UM Yeah so far we can't control the (fuel) .. I tell you it's really confusing me ..  
then he went said oh ..... radio ... or something or about the line being  
snapped

UM Don't trust him

[Noise level changes]

45.46

[Noise level changes]

UM Did he say something about the phones being cut

UM Yeah he did

UM Tell ....

UM All he said was that it wasn't working anymore

UM Well .. said if you want to make that

UM Well someone put a white .. a sheet out the window then

UM Someone put sheet out

UM Yeah there are two

UM Got a sheet ... or something

UM Yeah .. they will try and contact you

UM Yeah .. ... still got broken ....

[Movement noise]

UM This one even has a message on it .. about the phone line

46.58

UM Steve .. David

UM That'll do it .. just hold on to it

UM That went over straight on a line

UM Hey you know .. what if they take it as a surrender

UM We'll just hang it out the window then

UM This is the same guy .....

UM Well he said it wasn't working anymore

UM Do we have to keep all of it

UM Huh

UM We have to have a ... with it

UM What

UM In that case we'll be staying here .. what's going on

UM Don't know .. who knows

BS We are in the process of pushing tear gas into the building .. this is not an assault .. we are not entering the building .. this is not an assault ,, do not fire any weapons

UM Hey we got ....

BS If you fire .. fire will be returned .. this is not an assault .. the gas is not lethal .. ... not lethal tear gas .. the gas will temporarily render the building uninhabitable .. prolonged exposure can be harmful to you and your children .. exit the compound now .. you are not to have anyone in the tower .. the tower is off limits .. no one is to be in the tower .. anyone observed in the tower will considered to be an act of aggression and will be dealt with accordingly .. if you come out now .. you will not be harmed .. follow all instructions

UM David I want .. where is David

UF Is he over ...

UM Right here

BS - .....

UM David

UM Yeah

UM They're gonna land on the tower

UM Who is

UM That's why they keep on insisting everyone out of the tower they're gonna probably land on it

BS - ... up the drive way

UM Can we hold them

BS - ... Branch road .. come out now and you will not be harmed .. follow all instructions

49.27

UM Oh

BS ... we do not want anyone hurt .. this is not an assault .. do not fire your weapons .. if you fire ...

47.14

UM Well if the phone line is dead has he got the flag out yet

UM No .. the problem here is that we don't have a sheet here .. if we'd sent them a message then we don't .. can't do a thing

BS -... gas will continue to be delivered until everyone leaves the ...

UM ..... maybe .....

UM ... picked up their line there

Um Maybe I ... to now

49.45

BS - .... do not fire your weapons

UM .... just a chance that ... out the door

BS - ... exit the compound now and no one will be injured

[tape runs out on side A]

## Side B - Tape 73 - Day 2 tape 2

0.06

UM Well

UM Got the phones

UM Do you know what they're talking about over here

UM They had accepted that they seen the signal

UM Great

0.34

UM Did you see much .. when you took the walk back there

UM I didn't no ...

UM Well I.. I saw em lying by the road but ....

UM Maybe they're pumped out

UM Sometime they'll be back through ....

UM They didn't realise I don't think

0.56

UM We should stay here for a minute .. then take the erm

UM Where'd David go back up huh

UM He went to ....

UM Did you run a flag out the front there

UM Maybe .. maybe that's why they probably stopped for a minute .. notice that  
Byron's stopped talking with (you)

UM Yeah sure ...

UM He would have .... there

1.24

[Movement noise]

[Noise level changes twice]

UM I feel like ... quite a bit of it yeah

UM Yep

UM I got a good dose of it

UM So did I

UM Make you all ... don't it

UM Yeah

UM It makes you feel awful

UM Sure makes me feel like that

[Vehicle noise & unspecified sound]

UM ... putting the line in

[Vehicle noise & unspecified sound]

UM God's given us a big lead

UM Hm mm

[Movement noise]

[Vehicle noise]

2.38

UM Don't want to .... from that

UM Alright drop it .. now that's gone .. we don't have to do that again

[Movement noise]

[Vehicle noise]

2.50

BS David

[Vehicle noise]

BS We have observed the flag outside by the front door .. you need to get info to us whether or not the phone is working .. or whether or not you have thrown the phone out of the building .. if in fact the phone is working please initiate contact with the negotiators now .. if it is not working -

UM In there

BS - if it is not working .. you will have to get that message to us with the first people coming out of the compound .. this siege is over .. David please [movement noise] .. it is time for those people to come out -

UM Not

BS - so they bring forward the message ...

UM Wait

3.29

BS - and reattempt to reinitiate contact at that time .. gas will continue to be delivered until everyone is out of the building .. exit the compound now

[Movement noise]

[Vehicle noise]

3.45

BS You can retrieve the flag if it was in fact hauled out or reinitiate contact with negotiators .. That line is not operational -

UM Wendell

BS We'll have to work on getting another to work on another phone

UM He's back there

BS - delivered .. in the meantime you have got to realise this stand-off is over .. you are under arrest at this time you need to comply with instructions and exit the compound

[Movement noise]

[Vehicle noise]

4.27

UM So at the moment they have more gas ready to go

BS David .. Stephen if you are trying to go back on the phone .. if you're attempting to get back on the phone .. retrieve the flag and address it with a different coloured instrument

4.45

UM Steve

UM What

BS If you are attempting to get back on the phone retrieve the flag -

UM Retrieve the flag and put a different colour out

[Movement noise]

BS - with a different coloured -

UM For what

UM You want to leave it outside .. they don't seem to be doing anything

BS - is not operational

UM Where's the fl.. where's another coloured flag or cloth or something

[Vehicle noise]

UM Hey

UM What about things in those laundry .. you know

5.07

UM I need some kinda .. you can pull it through

UM Hey do they red or anything

UM Brown

UM Got what

UM They've asked you to throw out a flag

UM They're asking us what

UM Can't do it

[Movement noise]

5.33

UM Steve

UM Yeah

UM Hey hey

UM Steve

UM I'll get him

UM Okay

[Movement noise]

5.36

UM Hello Steve

UM I'm up here

UM Yeah



UM I'm gonna come down

UM Ok

UM Go down to the cellar

UM Take a torch down .. but don't let it ...

UM Ok

[Movement noises

6.05

[Movement noise]

6.05

UM Getting a little bit foggy in here ...

[Movement noise]

6.35

UM Is that as far as that goes

[Movement noise]

6.46

UM Going on huh

UM Yeah

UM Really

[Movement noise]

UM Good

[Movement noise]

UM That is red

UM Ok

UM That's it

UM I can't make it (Steve)

UM Well ok

[Movement noise]

UM Just to make sure I can get down

UM They're only going round there

[Movement noise]

7.25

BS David .. none of its done and you have had enough time .. you must exit the compound .. it's time to exit the compound in an orderly fashion .. we have observed the red banner .. it is the opinion of he commander that we will continue to attempt to contact or communicate with you .. however it is time .. for you to exit the compound in an orderly compound .. we have received reports that although we have not initiated fire towards .. there has been fire heading in towards the ...

8.00

UM I can't ...

UM No way

BS We are not in a position to place our agents in jeopardy to deliver a phone to you at this time

Um ... we never fired .. no way

[Background noise]

8.18

BS If you intend to come out at this time place a flag out the front door and we will ensure you have a safe exit from the compound .. if you intend to come out at this time .. change the flag at the front door and we will ensure you are exiting into a safe environment

[Movement noise]

UM It'll take a while you know

8.43

BS We are in the process of delivering tear gas into the building .. this is not an assault .. we are not entering the building .. not an assault do not fire your weapons .. if you fire .. fire will be returned .. do not shoot this is not an assault

UM Here we go

BS The gas that you smell is a non lethal gas -

UM .... is ready

UM No

BS -that will temporarily render the building uninhabitable

UM These are here ...

9.13

BS Exit the compound now and follow instructions

UM No .. no way ....

BS Do not .. do not have anyone in the tower .. the tower is off limits .. no one should be in the tower .. anyone observed in the tower will be considered doing an act of aggression and will be dealt with accordingly .. if you come out now

UM .....

BS - come out now you will not be harmed -

UM What's he talking about

UM I don't know but ...

BS - follow all instructions .. come out with your hands up -

UM He said that we had fired and they will not deliver the phone

BS - in an orderly fashion .. carrying nothing -

UM Ok well what we gonna do

09.58

BS Come out of the building and walk up the driveway towards the Double (E) Ranch Road and follow the instructions for what to do .. there will be a large Red Cross flag .. which will be a .....

UM Alright .. what do we say

BS - you will be treated professionally .. you will not be injured .. follow all instructions ..... in the Bradley armoured vehicles .. follow the instructions ..

you are under arrest .. this stand-off is over .. you are under arrest .. the stand-off is over .. we do not anyone to be hurt .. follow all instructions

UM (Breather's) open

UM .....

UM In here I have

BS Come out of the compound and lead em out in a safe and orderly fashion

10.48

UM We can't get a phone in to work

BS Follow instructions

UM That's why we're asking if they can -

BS This is not an assault .. do not fire any weapons

UM - can't get that one to work ...

BS We do not want anyone injured -

UM (There's no one) to step up there

UM You want to try that

BS - David .. Steven .. all of you have .. we've talked with you for so many days .. we do not want anyone injured .. the tear gas will continue to be delivered until everyone is out of the building

UM David

11.18

BS Exit the compound now - exit the compound now .. David .. Steven .. if you intent to exit -

UM We could (mend) the wires

11.31

BS - .... produce the

UM Ok ..we are not

BS - the same white flag prior to a new form of .... do it now

UM Ok .. they're not gonna stop until ....

UM We knew nothing about it

[Movement noise]

11.56

BS David .. Steven .. I've been advised that if you are not exiting within the next two minutes additional gas

UM Get him on back now

UM Yep .. I don't know what else to say

BS - will be inserted into the building .. this is not gonna end David .. until you exit in a peaceful and orderly fashion .. gas will continue -

UM Ok (test) that phone

BS - to be delivered until everyone is out of the building

UM Put the phone down here

BS There is no compromise -

UM Alright

BS - in that position .. you are under arrest and this stand-off is over

UM Do the best with the ....

12.14

BS -exit the building now in an orderly fashion and no one will be injured

[Movement noise]

UM We can move down to .....

UM Where's your gun

UM I'm nursing it

UM Yup .. you mean it's just gone on too long .. you know

[Movement noise]

UM Did you stop her

UM I don't need her

UM/F Where she gone

12.56

UM Unlikely

UM Going to her man you know

UM Yeah

UM I don't think they're real too crazy about going on

[Movement noise]

UM You figure they put the wire on

UM Yeah sure

UM Told you I (like) mine

UM They're getting some wire here

UM Yeah I know

UM ... are they doing

UM They are getting .... Now

13.35

UM I don't see them ....

UM Don't ..... stay in .. in your post .. .... windows

UM Dave

UM Yes

UM Breathe .. it allows you breathe with the mask

UM You get a mask on

UM Put your mask on

UM I rather go down

UM Through the mask .. don't take it off though

UM Well all right .. shift in here .. that's what we ought to do right

UM Ok

[Background speech]

14.36

UM Alright in here guys

UM Oh yeah

14.53

UM Oh yeah .. and its not bad

[Background & movement noise]

15.28

UM So what it is that's gonna (crash) this thing

UM I hear ya

UM They did .. ... if they want to come home

UM You ok

UM Yup

UM You need a ....

[Movement noise]

UM Are they coming

16.11

[sirens]

UM Here they come

UM Do you know if Steven's here yet

UM No he's not here yet

[Movement noise]

[Footsteps]

[Footsteps]

UM ... not out there

UM Oh I don't know .. I thought he was up there that's all .. I knew he was going upstairs for something

UM Well I don't know

UM I don't know

17.15

UM Here it comes

UM Did you people take the other stuff

UM We sure did .. yeah

UM Oh they need up yeah .. the others are not in there

UM No you need to stay here with me

UM I was with Steven there

17.47

UM/F Do you know what they are gonna do

UM Who knows .. the vehicles are gonna .. she's gonna come you know straight through the walls

[Unspecified sound]

UM Not working at all man

UM Oh

[Unspecified sound]

18.14

UM Ok we got less than that now

UM [makes brrmmm sound]

UM (Doug) .. can you see a little room

UM Sure yeah

UM And at least they ... with me outside

UM I guess they have started

UM Here we go

UM Well what we do we get that .. hey don't wipe your eyes

UM Hey .. here's some more gas masks .. who needs them .. here .. take some to the ...

UM We've got no gas masks

UM That's right ...

UM They need em upstairs .. then run upstairs and get em

UM Watch it Charlie

UM Get some more masks here

UM All right go upstairs David

UM No just stay right here .. we're alright

UM Okay

BS This is not .... two minute warning

UM Ok again .. they are on this side of us this time .. I'll kick the window out



BS Will continue to be delivered until everyone is out of the building .. the gas will continue to be delivered until everyone is out of the building .. exit the compound now .. come out in an orderly fashion .. no one will be hurt .. you will be treated in a professional manner .. exit now and no one will be hurt .. if you do not comply with the two minute warning additional gas will be introduced into the building and will continue to be delivered until everyone is out of the compound .. exit the compound now .. ... the compound .. you are under arrest .. this stand-off is over

UM Have you heard it

BS We do not want anyone to be hurt

UM David

BS Follow all instructions .. this is not an assault .. do not fire any weapons .. we do not want anyone to be injured

UM In here's good

BS The gas will continue to be delivered until everyone is out of the compound .. exit the compound now and surrender to the proper authorities

[Movement noise]

UM The picture's getting horrible

UM How many have been affected

[Vehicle noise]

UM Can we have a light in here

UM What do you say ....

[Vehicle noise]

21.46

[Vehicle noise]

22.19

UM They certainly where to put that stuff

UM Yeah

[Movement noise]

UM Gotta go

UM They wanted you to come into contact that went ....

[Music starts]

23.03

UM David

UM You ok there

UM Well I'm done

UM Ok

UM I've got to stay here ....

UM They just got the situation on K R L D

23.28

UM You want a hand with that

UM No it's alright ....

UM Stay tuned ....

UM What did he say

UM Don't ask me

UM What'd he say

UM ....

UM .....

UM There you are

UM/F I could see you were (praying)

24.00

UM So we got something coming right

UM ..... we have

UM/F Huh

[Movement noise]

UM ... bullshit

UM They're are gonna send something through the walls

UM/F .... contact on that

UM Down round the back there

UM Well that figures

UM ....

UM Right here

UM Yeah guard the (entrance)

UM You better check on em real quick

UM Coming through

UM He's going around with him

UM Are you well

UM I'm great

24.53

[Movement noise]

UM Will somebody help me with the (rocks)

UM So why can't they put up there .. staying in one area

UM Jennifer .. does anybody still need one

UF Uh not that I know .. not right this second

UM Yeah .. I need to have one .. ok

UM Hey .. I'm having trouble getting em to move into the middle .. their in danger

UF ..... three times

[25.35]

[Movement noise]

UM Don't try to (light) it

UF They were gone

UM I hope they were drinking water

[Movement noise]

26.09

UM Ah they've put it through to keep the ....

UM Who .. what

UM I don't even ....

UM Bullshit

[Whistling .. background speech]

UM There's some water over there

UM I've got the ladder down here

[26.40]

[Movement noise]

27.10

[Loud hissing noise]

UM Look they're coming ....

UM I don't see em

[Loud hissing noise]

UM You okay

[Movement noise]

UM Huh

UM You alright

UM You Ok

UM We don't know where Marsh is but you know .. anyone know where Marsh  
is .. Grace has gone out there and ....

UM Probably

UM Aw geez .. ..... and the stake-out

[Movement noise]

[Vehicle noise]

29.40

UM Another ones through

UM Behind the .....

UM Already .. well they haven't sent ....

30.44

BS If you fire .. fire will be returned .. do not shoot .. this is not an assault .. the gas you smell is a non lethal tear gas .. this gas will temporarily render the building uninhabitable .. exit the compound now and follow instructions .. you are not .. I repeat not to have anyone in the tower .. the tower is off limits .. no one is to be in the tower .. anyone observed in the tower will be considered to be engaged in an act of aggression and will be dealt with accordingly .. if you come out now you will not be harmed .. follow all instructions .. come out with your hands up .. carrying nothing .. come out of the building and walk up the driveway towards Double E Ranch Road .. walk towards the large Red Cross flag .. follow all instructions of the FBI agents in the Bradleys .. you are under arrest .. this stand-off is over .. we do not want anyone to be hurt .. follow all instructions .. this is not an assault .. do not fire .. I repeat .. do not fire any of your weapons .. we do not want anyone to be hurt .. gas will continue to be delivered until everyone is out of the building .. exit the compound now .. permit yourself to surrender to the proper authorities .. do not subject yourself or your children to any further discomfort .. place the (right) flag out of the door to indicate that you're ready to exit .. this stand off is over .. it is time to come out now .. it is time to come out now

[Movement noise & background noise]

34.12

UM Heard none of em fired at me

UM There should be .... to know that

UF Gas around for a few minutes

UM Hey whoa

UM Your used to it .. I'm not

UM The gas sure .....

UM Since that damn .... sprayed me tear gas man .. you take a pee yet .. you take a pee and that tear gas burns up your dick

UM ...[laughter] ....

UM oh okay .. now I know

UM Hell no

UM But it does

UM Whoa

UM Still burning

UM Hey .. moved the cars right

35.31

UM Nothing .....

UM Hey Stephanie .. you're a real nice lady ... looking very pretty

UM Hey that's .....

UM I don't know

[Background noise]

UM Its all with the tear gas now so

UM Who'd you pick

UM Posted that letter to the

UM ... did you pick him

UF No

UM You want to go downstairs and pray

UF No .. I would have gone yesterday ....

UF They got all the money ....

UM Hmm .. well they're still out there

UM They are not gonna let em go out the window man

UM How could they have let em do that

UM/F You won't get ....

UM Broke .. it is broke .. it's too smart

36.53

UM That's good ....

UM Real quickly you can order the (fire) yes

Um        Yeah

UM        All right you ....

UM        ... the television audience

UM        Its ok .. Jerry don't do it too early you'll (burn)

UM        I bet we could really go to town on a ....

37.34

UM        Alright .. Ok

UM        I was gonna take my trip but I guess I would written .... there .. I'd be embarrassed

UM        Don't have time .. we go over ...

UM        Where's Jerry

UM        Jerry .. I checked everything out .. this is one thing that I didn't check last night

UM        Ok

UM        What is there to do

UM        I'm not sure

UM        They almost panicked

UM        Right I was supposed roll up in ...

UM        It was right where we left it .. but it wasn't suggested that we'd all .... at midnight

UM        Wayne filled them big bags that we got right here

UM        Wayne got them ready .. I mean today

38.19

UM        Agree that .. you're the best

UM        That's why we're doing it .. really

38.42

UM        Can we have that package arranged

UM        What

UM        Do you want it now then

UM Yeah

UM Okay .. somehow we'll do it another way

UM It means going outside

UM Yeah Ok

BS David .. those of you remaining in the Branch Davidian compound .. we are continuing to introduce tear gas into the building .. this is not an assault .. we are not entering the building .. you are not going to be subjected to any fire unless you fire upon the agents in the proximity of the compound .. do not fire your weapons .. if you fire you will be fired upon .. do not shoot .. this is not .. this is not an assault .. the gas you smell is a non lethal tear gas .. the gas will temporarily render the building uninhabitable .. exit the compound now and follow the instructions .. David .. Steven .. we have covered the instructions previously .. I'm gonna go over them again .. you are free to exit the compound in an orderly manner .. exit the front door after displaying a white flag to ensure that the agents outside are prepared to receive you .. we are prepared to receive you at this time .. exit the compound -

UM White flowers

BS -the front door and turning to the left .. walk down the driveway towards Double E Ranch Road and you will receive specific instructions from the FBI agents in the armoured vehicle .. exit the vehicle or exit the compound at this time and you will be provided immediately with proper medical attention to assist in reducing removing and relieving the difficulty from gas .. you need to come out of the compound immediately .. gas will continue to be delivered into the compound until everyone has exited .. you are not to have anyone in the tower .. the tower is off limits .. no one is to be in the tower .. anyone observed in the tower will be considered to be an act of aggression and will be dealt with accordingly .. do not have any weapons in the windows .. if you come out no one will be harmed .. when you come out



no one will be harmed .. follow all instructions provided to you .. come out of the compound with your hands up .. carrying nothing .. come out of the compound with your hands up .. carrying nothing .. come out of the building and walk up the driveway towards Double E Ranch Road .. David this is exactly as we have discussed previously .. please ..... you exit the compound walk up to the driveway towards Double E Ranch Road and you will receive appropriate instructions at that point in time along with remedial medical care and transportation .. walk towards the Red Cross flag .. follow the instructions of the FBI agents in the Bradleys .. you are all under arrest .. this stand off is over.. we do not want anyone hurt .. this is not an assault .. do not fire any weapons .. if we can we can end this peaceably .. we do not want anybody injured .. ... you will not be hurt ..come out of the building .. there is no variance and there is not compromise .. the gas will continue to be delivered ... [vehicle noise] the compound now .. there is absolutely no reason to subject yourself and your children to any more discomfort .. place the white flag out of the front door to indicate your readiness to exit with the first group of people .. we are ready for you

44.04

[Vehicle noise]

UM ...

UM They're sitting outside the door and I think that they've got er ...

UM If they come in ... then their coming in

UM They're on the other side

UM I'm thinking backwards .. we can always (burn) it

UM We use the .... Room

UM Ok

UM We're going through ..... Ok

44.53

UM .... got a lot of them along here .. so they want to .....

45.17

UM Listen ..we want these people at the gate .. people up at the gate .....

45.37

UM We're kind of .....

UM You don't think that they've .....

46.12

UM They're gonna want to speak with David about that.

UM Ok

UM We'll just have to .....

UM What happened

UM I've got a lot of people going with you Ok

47.07

UM Alright now

UM Yeah

UM The guy on the radio mentioned that er ... he didn't think they would ... and gas is going in ... I don't know if they got out here yet

UM No

UM They are gonna end this

UM It's a little warm out there I'm telling ya

UM Warm

[Movement noise & Background noise]

[End of Side B Tape 73-2]

**Transcript**

Lab ref: 00053/CMM/10

Tape ref: Enhanced copy of 73 Day 2 Tape 3

**Key:**

- .. Natural pause
- .... Indecipherable
- () Sounds like
- [ ] Descriptive text
- Continuation of speech
- 0.00 Cassette run time in minutes and seconds
  
- D David Koresh
- S Stephen Schneider
- BS Byron Sage
- UM Unknown male
- UF Unknown female
- C Child
- RBM Radio Broadcast Male
- RBF Radio Broadcast Female

00.08

UM ....

UM Are you .... you have to do that ....

UM .... through the window

UM .....

UM It's always .... right ... how the hell was they supposed to know what was

.....

UM .....

UM How you doing

UM Got more gas

UM .....

UM What

UM .....

UM Maybe we need to know what we're gonna if .....

UM You can tell him that the bulldozers there

UM .....

UM

[Movement noise]

UM And pretty soon they'll have us out here

1.03

UM Ain't no ....

01.08

UM He was supposed to do it

UM (Pete)

[Movement noise]

[Vehicle noise]

UM They're down the side

[Movement noise]

[Unspecified sound]

UM There you go ....

UM Whoa whoa whoa

[Unspecified sound]

UM Don't fire .. they've ....

UM Don't fire

UM Don't fire

[Movement & Background noise]

02.10

UM I don't know .. we'll have keep an eye

UM Why not .. they're here

UM (Pat) .. thing is they just rammed into the wall

UM Gas .. gas

UM Look at the gas .. damn

UM What kind of gas is it

UM Tear gas .. right in there

UM And now we've .. ... they are through to a side vent

UM You're damn right

UM Rammed the walls .. the only thing certain is that the wall is going over

UM Yeah

UM Sit down .. get down .. you must put a mask on

UM You must have a mask

UM Which one ....

02.48

UM Gas .. yes

[Background speech]

UM You've got to put the fuel in there too

UM Is it dry

UM Hey lets put loads of fuel in here

UM Fuel

UM That's wrong man

UM .....

3.06

[Background speech and noise]

UM Maybe I could get it (flowing) again

UM .... Ok

3.13

UM That's wrong that

UM I'm just not gonna do that

UM Go and get some more ....

UM So we're gonna wait at ... down there

UM There .. (all depends)

UM I dunno .. I don't have more than ...

UM Want some more

[Movement noise]

3.32

UM Is there a way to spread fuel here

UM Ok .. what we do .. you don't know

UM I know that won't spread .... Get some more

UM So we only light it first when they come in with the tank right .. right as they're  
comng in'

UM Right

3.47

UM That's secure .. we should get more hay in here

UM I know

[Movement noise]

3.50

UM I don't think that can do ours ....

[Background speech & background noise]

3.54

UM They are just spraying it all over to get us out

UM Get out of here

UM .... block the door

UM Ok

[Vehicle noise]

[Background speech]

UM You all ready

UM Yeah

UM They've instructed that they have to leave the building

UM .....

[Background speech & noise]

5.13

UM Guess it would

5.18

[Vehicle noise]

UM Can these (rooms) take even more

UM ... the fuel

UM .....

UM .....

UM You have to spread it so get started Ok

UM Yeah .. got some cans there

UM Right here .. two cans here .. and that's ... and the rest can take em ....

5.38

UM Sometimes we don't know that ....

UM Somebody took one can and spilled ... on the ground

[Movement noise and vehicle noise]

5.52

UM .... Tell us what they want us to do

[Vehicle noise]

UM How long he been back

[Background speech]

UM Did he tell you

UM Don't want him to know though

UM Don't want him to know we've got (gas) here

UM Won't get to know unless you let them through

UM You're the guy's who telling them what to do

Um We're sending some of them through now

UM .....

UM No time for ....

UM I just gotta .....

6.49

[Unspecified sound]

UM Noo-ope

7.04

UM We think we might get another go at the phone

UM Sure

UM Yeah Lord .. you are raising a storm and the whirlwind

UM We're waiting

UM We're waiting Lord .. all we can do is wait

UM Yeah way to go ... think they'd move up again .. wait for em coming

UM It looks likes ... because all day we'll wait .. waiting

7.13

UM Hold em off .. that's all we gotta do

07.21

UF Did you try the line again

UM What



UF Did you try the line again

[Background speech]

UM Oh thank you .. ok ... anyone else want little bit .. so it's not such a bad thing  
as long as ....

UF ....

UM Pardon

UF They coming yet

UM ....

UF It's rather odd

UM I know .. where is everybody outside now

UF Um up in the (loft) .. they're Ok

UM Any of you guys .....

[Vehicle noise]

[Movement noise & Background sounds]

9.22

UM Better get all this stuff off the floor and get it away from the gas man .. is that  
still Ok

UM Hm .. .....

UM What's wrong with you

UM Oh .. sorry I started all this .. it's no good

BS - ... time to leave the compound

UM They're .. they're gassing right now I tell you that

BS ... this is not an assault-

UM Problem with ....

BS - It's not an assault .. we are not approaching the building .. do not fire your  
weapons .. if you fire will be returned

UM ..... hadn't fired the gas at us

UM I wish they had ... gun with em

BS -do not shoot your weapons-

UM We cannot defend without guns

BS -the gas is non-lethal tear gas .. it will temporarily render the building uninhabitable .. that gas will eventually permeate your food you're clothing the water .. exit the compound now and follow instructions that have .... throughout the stand off .. you are not to have anyone in the tower .. the tower is off limits .. no one should in the tower .. anyone observed in the tower will be deemed an aggressor and will be dealt with accordingly .. come out now you will not be harmed .. follow all instructions .. come out with your hands up carry nothing .. come out of the building and walk up the driveway towards the Double E Ranch Road .. follow instructions-

UM ..... can't get in here

BS - ... the Bradley's .. you are under arrest .. this stand off is over .. David Koresh no longer directs the compound .. we don't want anyone to be hurt .. follow all instructions .. this is not an assault .. we are not coming into the building ....  
[Vehicle noise] do not fire -

UM .....

BS -it is time to surrender -

UM If they get anything off ..... or ... they'll get confirmation .. they'll tell them ...

BS -do not subject yourself or your children to any more discomfort .. come out from the building now .. you will now leave the building .. David Koresh will not any longer direct your activities in the building

[Vehicle noise]

13.06

[Movement noise]

13.28

UM ....

UM Yeah

UM Boy they are sure moving along

[Vehicle noise]

[Movement noise]

[Vehicle noise]

[Unspecified noise]

14.14

UM Move away

UM Do you know where David is

UM Upstairs

UM Oh

UM Did David go up this way

UM Yeah

[Vehicle noise]

14.29

UM You know where David is .. we are ...

UM Don't you know where David is

14.36

[Movement noise]

UM He's not here .. I don't know

UM I dunno where he is

UM I dunno .. but I saw him upstairs

14.55

UM ... go upstairs

UM David is not ..... so

[Background speech & noise]

16.30

[Siren in the background]

[Movement noise]

16.39

UM I'm going to (transfer) upstairs

UM It's down the hallway towards David end Ok .. white door on the left

UM You going up

UM No .. ....

16.49

[Footsteps]

UM David

UM Hmm

UM They should go and find out about the children Ok

16.55

UM Here

UM When he comes down he'll make that order

UM I don't believe that David will lose control

UM Well he's going down at sometime to see David

UM They're sending a lot

UM Huh

UM See him about what

UM Breaking out now would be a (dream) .....

UM Yeah but don't .....

17.19

UM I'm not .....

UM Like I said ...

[Background speech & noise]

[Movement noise]

17.44

UM Where's he gone

[Movement noise]

[Footsteps]

UM They won't turn around now Ok

[Background speech & noise]

UM We want to (haul) it on over

UM You really think that is ....

[Movement noise & Background speech]

18.25

UM Look at the .... will you

UM You want me to do that .. want a hand with some of that

[Noise and background speech]

18.45

UM Where they stand (boys)

18.49

UM If they took out the (blue ridge) this whole big thing you know

UM They're getting to that

18.56

UM They didn't think they had line so they haven't fixed it

UM Where is he .. where's David .. where's David

19.04

[Knocking sound]

[Sound of footsteps]

UM He's not coming down

[Sound of footsteps & background speech]

20.55

UM You sitting there

UM Alright

[Movement noise and background speech]

[Footsteps]

21.28

UM Wait a minute .. did you hear about going up to (David)

UM .....

UM You may have ... to see (David)

UM No

UM Okay when the next guy comes down .. you go up and see him Ok

UM Hm hmm

21.42

UM If I use the phone right there .. there's nothing on it

UM Go up and see him

BS - ... David those of you remaining inside the Branch Davidian Compound .. we are continuing to introduce tear gas into the building .. this is not an assault .. we are not entering the building at the time .. we are not entering the building at this time .. this is not an assault .. do not fire your weapons .. if you fire .. fire will be returned .. do not shoot .. this is not an assault .. the gas you smell is a non-lethal tear gas .. the gas will temporarily render the building uninhabitable

UM Well we're ... stay here .. I don't want anything coming in

BS - the gas will eventually permeate all the food clothing and water supply .. exit the compound now and follow instructions .. the exit and evacuation plan is the same as that which we have discussed throughout the stand-off .. you will come out of the front door in an orderly fashion .. after displaying a white flag indicating your immediate departure .. walk down the driveway towards Double E Ranch Road and follow specific instructions provided to you

UM You can hear it ... why can't we leave

BS - there is not to be anyone in the tower .. the tower is off limits .. no one is to be in the tower .. any movement observed in the tower will be considered an act of aggression and will be dealt with accordingly .. you are responsible for your own actions .. if you come out now you will not be harmed .. follow all instructions provided to you .. when you come out .. come out with your hands held high .. carrying nothing .. come out of the building and walk up the driveway towards Double E Ranch Road and medical attention will be provided to relieve your discomfort

UM To relieve your discomfort

BS - walk towards the ..... towards the Red Cross Flag .. follow all instructions the FBI agents in the Bradley's provide to you .. you are under arrest this stand-off is over .. David you are under arrest this stand-off is over .. come out and you will be treated professionally .. your needs will be addressed which we have promised you in the past .. the time to delay is over .. we don't want anyone hurt

UM They are not going for David

BS - follow the instructions provided

UM The FBI is ...

UM - this is not an assault .. do not fire any weapons .. we do not want anyone to be hurt .. submit to the proper authorities .. gas will continue to be delivered until everyone is out of the building .. David .. Steve one of you probably need to realise that this is not going to end until all of you are out of that building .. gas will continue to be delivered in an increasing volume until everyone has left the building .. exit the building now .. do not submit yourself and subject your children to any more discomfort .. you are unable to ..... hold the white flag outside of the front door to indicate you're readiness to exit .. we are ready to meet you and provide you with the appropriate medical attention to reduce your discomfort as a direct result of the tear gas .. please the time is now .. come out of the building .. let's get this over with

26.18

[Footsteps]

UM Alright ....

[Footsteps]

26.41

UM .... this again

UM Huh

UM We don't need to go

UM Hm

UM We don't need to go

UM No .... what you wanna do

UM Hm

UM ... wanna do

UM Hm .. they marked you

Um Yes I know

[Vehicle sounds & unspecified noise]

27.30

UM God is here

UM Is he

UM God is here

UM ...

UM He says the signs are (good)

UM Yeah .. they're not good

UM How you doing there .. ....

UM They are .. on their way

[Sharp unspecified sounds and vehicle noise]

27.58

UM Means more waiting

[Movement and vehicle noise]

28.33

UM I bet its gonna spread out on the roof

UM That's it

[Background speech & vehicle noise]

28.45

UM ... going to jail around here

UM .....

[Movement noise & footsteps]



28.58

UM Most guys would do that .....

UM Bob .. Steve's calling for you

UM He called to warn you

UM I didn't think .....

UM No (lets kneel) and .....

UM Will God help us today

UM If there's ever .....

29.19

UM ... you not telling me that they don't know

UM No .. no

29.25

UM If he wasn't coming down he'd tell me .. you may as well

UM Right

[Movement noise]

29.35

UM (Gary) you go up already

UM Yeah .. already been

[Movement/background noise & background speech]

[Vehicle noise]

32.11

UM Has (Bray) gone up yet

UM Who

UM (Bray)

UM Probably

UM I dunno .. probably

UM Yeah yeah yeah he went in his room

32.20

UM .... man at the top

UM I say we all loosen up .. he's been out of it

UM Well what do ya wanna do

UM Well maybe .... and pray

UM .... they're coming

[Movement noise & background speech]

32.53

UM No way we can get ...

UM You ... calling us (bad) again

[Movement noise & background speech]

33.44

UM You going to see him

[Unspecified noises and background speech]

[Vehicle noise]

34.48

UM No way whoa .. another er bulldozer coming out to sting us .. elevated

[Vehicle noise]

UM You don't have any ... do you

UM Yeah make it quick (partner)

UM Don't hit em

UM Damn

35.12

[Vehicle noise]

[Background speech]

[Movement noise]

36.18

UM Staying at the door man

UM Gonna wear it like a mask

UM It's running

UM All I can see is a little bit of it

[Movement noise & unspecified sounds]

37.10

UM .... try to use ....

[Movement noise]

[Vehicle noise]

37.49

BS - David .. Steven and the remaining members of the Branch Davidian compound .. we are continuing to place tear gas in your building .. this is not an assault .. we are not entering the building at this time .. this is not an assault .. do not fire your weapons

38.07

UM Ok they can't come through into the building yet

BS - If you fire .. fire will be returned .. do not shoot .. this is not an assault .. the gas you smell is a non lethal tear gas .. the gas will temporarily render the building uninhabitable .. the gas will eventually permeate your fabric your clothing and your food supply .. exit the compound now .. follow instructions discussed at length throughout this stand-off .. you are not have anyone in the tower .. the tower is off limits .. I repeat the tower is off limits .. any movement observed in the tower will be considered an act of aggression and will be dealt with accordingly-

UM Hm

UM I think I gave him one

UM Ok

[Vehicle noise]

39.09

BS - if you come out now you will not be harmed .. follow all instructions

UM I think this ....

BS -come out with your hands up .. carry nothing come out of the building come down the driveway towards Double E Ranch Road-

UM ....

BS -and medical attention will be provided to relieve your discomfort

[Vehicle noise]

39.17

BS -follow the instructions of the FBI agents in the Bradley's .. you are now under  
arrest .. this stand-off is over .. come out and you will be treated professionally  
.. we do not anyone to be hurt .. this is not an assault

[Vehicle noise]

39.37

BS [On tannoy] Do not subject yourself or your children to any further discomfort  
.. come out of the building now

[Vehicle noise]

BS - come out of the building

39.58

[Vehicle noise]

42.18

[Background speech]

[Vehicle noise]

43.22

[Movement noise]

45.24

UM What exactly do you want to know

UM Where does that go to

[background speech]

45.37

UM Hold ....

[Background speech]

UM Did David say it

UM He did

UM He gave us express ... to think .. do the thinking

UM Really

[Background noise & movement noise]

47.01

[Footsteps and movement noise]

47.25

[End of Side A]

Side B of Tape 73 - Day 2 - Tape 3

0.19

[Vehicle noise]

[Movement noise]

1.16

[Footsteps]

[Background speech]

[Footsteps]

1.52

UM Just leave it here

UM No way .. no way man

[Background speech]

2.28

UM Right .. we're gonna (waste) that fuel over here

[Background noise & speech]

02.55

UM No we said we'd do this

[Background speech]

3.00

UM They're vulnerable .. they are right outside

UM Now I have to take time doing this

UM Hmm

UM They're right outside now

UM No they are still long way's

[Background noise & speech]

03.25

[Movement noise]

3.38

UF I said to ....

UM Where do they think ....

[Movement noise]

[Background speech]

04.04

UF They'll ... for anything won't they

[Movement noise]

[Background speech]

5.14

UM If they give me enough grounds I'll .. in fact ....

UM ... if you take that on are you gonna ...

UM 9.40 that's .....

UM That's right

UM ..... three of em .. go check on the radio ..... you could go and check

5.42

[Movement noise]

[Background speech]

[Movement noise & background speech]

6.12

UM I know that ....

UM Got your own water

UM Is that ... alright

6.26

UM ... the water I think

UM Anybody want to take a drink .. of water

UM Hmm mm

[Background speech]

6.40

UM You've got water in the ... got some water in my tub .. in my

UM Oh er don't forget as long as you got water

UM Not good to drink after (ssh)

6.48

UM I thought the water was no good

UM Any of you guys want a drink of water

UM Not good is it

UM ... is that the one ...

07.05

UM Hey you guys .. ....

[Background speech]

07.10

UM No .. I'm gonna drink that one

[Background speech]

UM What are you doing ...

7.25

UM Remember there's nothing else you gotta do ....

UM Yeah

UM Oh yeah

[Footsteps & movement noise]

7.31

UM Remember this is a ... you got ....

UM Uh huh

[Movement & background speech]

BS - David ..Steven ..... remaining in the Branch Davidian compound .. we are continuing our efforts to ensure .... these efforts are not meant to injure anyone at all .. we will continue to introduce tear gas into the building .. in an effort to direct you out of the building .. this is not an assault .. you are not .. do not come out of the building with any type of weapon or anything that will appear



to be a firearm .. we do not intend to enter your building at this time .. this is not an assault .. do not fire your weapons .. do not appear at the windows with anything that [unspecified sound and movement noise] ... a weapon .. if you fire your fire will be returned .. do not shoot .. this is not an assault .. the gas you smell and will continue to smell is a non-lethal tear gas .. the gas will temporarily render the building uninhabitable .. and by temporarily I mean as long as it takes to get each and everyone of you peacefully outside of that building .. the tear gas will continue to be introduced and will eventually permeate everything .. the water supply .. it will permeate your clothing and ruin your food .. exit the compound now and avoid any further discomfort .. exit the compound and comply with the exit [unspecified sound] evacuation plans that we have been discussing for weeks .. the plan will be the same as previously discussed .. please move in an orderly fashion .... from the compound [unspecified sound] down the er the driveway .. -

UM ....

BS -towards Double E Ranch Road .. [ movement noise] do not under any ... anyone in the tower .. the tower is off limits .. no one is to be in the tower .. movement observed in the tower will be considered an act of aggression and will be dealt with accordingly .. you are responsible for your own actions .. if you come out now you will be treated professionally and no one will be harmed .. follow the instructions provided to you by the FBI agents immediately upon your exit .. come out with your hands up carrying nothing .. do not have anything in your hands or on your person which [movement noise].. could be construed as a possible weapon .. come out of the building and walk up the driveway towards Double E Ranch Road .. where medical attention is standing by to provide you with relief for your discomfort .. follow all instructions of the FBI agents in the Bradleys .. follow all instructions as they are provided to you promptly and thoroughly .. you are under arrest .. this stand-off is over .. this matter will be resolved .. [movement noise] resolved as

quickly and professionally as possible .. we are not here to inflict any injury on any individual .. come out now in an orderly fashion and no one may be injured .. you are all under arrest .. [movement noise] .. this stand-off is over .. come out and you will be treated professionally .. this is not an assault .. do not fire any weapons .. we have no intention of entering your compound at this time .. this is not an assault .. do not fire any weapons on any of the vehicles or individuals outside your compound .. we do not want anyone else hurt .. submit to the proper authorities submit now .. gas will continue to be delivered until everyone is out of the building .. this is not a negotiable position .. gas will continue to be delivered until everyone is out of the building .. this action has been brought about by your inaction .. and we intend to follow through with this course of action until everyone is safely removed from the building .. exit the compound now .. do not subject yourself and your children to any more discomfort [movement noise] .. place the white flag outside of the door to indicate your readiness to exit .. the sooner you do this the sooner you'll be able to receive relief .. from any discomfort which you have endured from the gas .. if you're not feeling it now I guarantee soon you will be

13.35

RBF ..... is extremely dangerous procedure right now .. .... it is not clear when the Davidians who have broken negotiations with FBI .. FBI broke off negotiations repeatedly with the Davidians who have failed to .....now .. I know why they've .... the Davidians and a situation ... away I understand .. are in no hurry .. a very serious situation and everybody ....is trying to get them to break it off

RBM ... and the same time you mentioned that .....

[Movement noise and background speech]

14.56

UM ... the gas mask .. do you need any help

UM Take it off

RBM ... that Koresh was a traitor and another one said that ...everybody made the necessary preparation .. I would say that what's going on now is ... operating this morning er so for many days prior ... overwhelming ....this is definitely er .... [footsteps] .. been in detention for ....

16.07

UM Sir

UM Hi continue working on it .. thank you

[Background speech]

16.23

UM You need ...

UM Huh

16.27

UM She's out of her mind

[Movement noise & background speech]

16.38

RBM Believed them detained

UM Another one to take across

UM Have you done it .....

UM Don't know

UM Even more

UM (Greg) .. this is crap

UM The rope

UM Its always ...

UM Hm

UM Just talk .. talk about it all the time and (run it past )

UM Hmm mm

[Movement noise]

17.23

UM And your Ok

[Electronic feedback sound & background noise]

18.17

[Movement noise and unspecified sound]

18.39

[Background speech]

19.29

[Footsteps & movement noise]

UM She's got mine

[Background speech & movement noise]

20.22

[Footsteps]

21.01

[Vehicle sounds]

21.16

[Movement noise]

22.43

[Background speech]

23.51

UM How did they get out

UM Must have crawled through

24.00

UM How do we find out

UM I don't know

UM .. have a good try .....

UM You see that's the way that we (block) it .. I don't know about tear gas but you know ....

[Movement noise & background speech]

25.26

UM You Ok in there

[Movement & Background noise]

25.41

UM Can you .. you spare that .. that radio set

UM ....

UM Are you playing that CD one .. the stereo one

UM We're running out out of ....

[Movement & background speech]

27.50

[Unspecified sound]

UM ... list of the frequencies

[Unspecified sound]

27.56

[Background speech & movement noise]

29.48

UM Going high

UM Nope .. we are just holding on to this

29.57

UM I tried to take them off the phone .. over all of them but

[Movement noise]

30.22

UM You wanna get that

UM I guess we are not gonna leave then

UM Huh uh .. we need to ....

UM Where's that .. its not in the (tray)

30.46

[Unspecified sound]

31.30

UM When did I do that

UM I'm not sure ...

31.38

[Unspecified sound]

UM What's that

UM .....

UM So what's that noise

UM Tear gas

UF Tear gas

[Footsteps & movement noise]

32.06

UM I'm feeling real sick

[unspecified sound]

32.33

[Background speech & vehicle noise]

33.39

UM I'm not quite sure what that was all about

33.44

UM .....

UM Still on your side

UM Yeah .....

[Background speech & movement noise]

35.24

[Vehicle noise]

35.45

[Vehicle noise]

35.20

UM Ready

36.02

UM ...

UM Now there's one right here in front .. be ready .. just be ready

UM Is it ...

UM No

UM .....

36.22

[Movement & background noise]

36.38

[unspecified sound]

[Background speech]

36.43

UM Ok ....

37.27

[Background speech]

37.59

UM You know what they are going to do

UM What

38.19

[Footsteps]

UM Ok .. what do you want to do

UM What can we do

UM Give it to the kids

UM It's getting so we hardly can breathe in here

UM Hey .. its alright

UM What they could .... drive it through there

UM That will knock the whole lot of wall ...

UM That will ....

UM I don't know

39.15

[Movement noise]

[Distant speech]

39.39

UM Might hold them there

[Movement noise]

[Background noise and movement]

43.55

UM ... I got a real bad feeling again .. .....

[Distant speech & movement noise]

47.19

[End of tape recording]



## Transcript

Lab ref: 00053/CMM/11

Tape ref: Enhanced copy of 73 Day 2 Tape 4

### Key:

- .. Natural pause
- .... Indecipherable
- () Sounds like
- [ ] Descriptive text
- Continuation of speech
- 0.00 Cassette run time in minutes and seconds
  
- D David Koresh
- S Stephen Schneider
- BS Byron Sage
- UM Unknown male
- UF Unknown female
- C Child
- RBM Radio Broadcast Male
- RBF Radio Broadcast Female

0.07

[Background noise & distant voices]

3.26

[Movement & distant speech]

3.40

[Sound source changes]

3.44

UM What's happening boys .. do you hear we're leaving man

UM Yeah

UM What's going on Steve

UM Steve come here

UM Yo

UM Look around .. everything's okay still

UM Yeah

UM No mention of anything being observed or ....

UM Okay so that'll be like looking right into the (walls) right

UM Steve

4.02

UM Except for the (Daley) no

UM That's what I am saying .. it's real good

UM Say it is worship time now by the way .. Louis .. Louis .. it is worship time  
now

UM We ain't got time to worship

UM I think that's er for the worshipper after this

[Background speech]

4.43

UM Thank you

[Movement noise]

04.48

UM So you guys Ok now

UM Hm

[Movement noise]

5.07

UM Still dead .....

UM Yeah

[Movement noise & background speech]

UM Where you go to is when

5.22

[Coughing sound]

UM Yep

6.15

[Movement noise]

7.20

[Movement noise & footsteps]

07.23

UM Is anybody up at that window .. by the stairs

UM Dunno .. can't see

UM There's someone out there

8.09

[Vehicle noise]

8.20

[Movement noise & background speech]

9.52

[Vehicle noise]

10.01

[Background speech]

10.35

[Unspecified sound and movement noise]

10.52

UM Better move the banner .. so bring down the banner

Um Ok move it

[Movement noise]

11.13

UM Ok has anybody got the banner from here

UM No

UM I thought you was gonna move it

[Movement noise & background speech]

UM I can move it

11.28

UM I'll have the fuel over here for the ....

11.30

[Distinct tapping sound]

[Background speech]

UM That's what I was told to do

UM Yeah .. this is what they talking about on the damn phone to em

11.50

UM I told em we're getting ready ..... use the phone

UM So the banner's going out there .. things are really good for going there .. going there .. sort that one

12.14

UM Keep an eye on these ...

UM/F .....

UM Well

UM You know them holes are just helping it come in

12.24

UM Well I think .....

UM Everything seems .....

UM/F ..... in a while you know

12.33

[Movement noise]

UM Don't do that to that

UM You gonna check my .... fair enough

UM Now the banner is out there .. no way to see it but er they .... punching another hole here I tell yeah .. and found a hole

UM We could fill the holes back up can't we

UM No .. they've done it anyway cos we .....

UM The thing they have at the top of stairs

UM They are not supposed to make the ....

UM It's the .....

13.04

UF/M Stop

UM Also all the -

UF/M .....

UM - they can shine through

UM Hey man .. if anything happens .. if we go on with everything .. remember we had a (lot) .. something we can't imagine

13.23

UM ..... cos I had to say that is behind you

[Movement & background speech]

UM ... probably getting ready

[Movement noise & background speech]

UM I hope you never thought of that

UM May the Lord .... and may it give you .....

UF/M I dunno

UM ..... we can do it

[Movement noise]

14.09

BS - David .. Steven those of you in the Branch Davidian compound we will continue to be delivering gas .. once again this is not an assault .. we are not entering your compound at this time .. this is not an assault .. do not fire on the vehicles or agents around the compound .. if you fire .. fire will be returned .. do not shoot .. this is not an assault .. the ... you smell is non-lethal tear gas

UM Yeah

BS - ... will temporarily render the building uninhabitable .. we have received your message on the banner that you .... want to have the phone repaired at this time .. the proper resolution to this matter is the safe and orderly exit .. we've spoken for fifty days .. it is time now to exit the building .. and we will treat you in a professional and humane fashion .. due to (hostile) fire we will pull back the tanks .. .... from the compound [vehicle noise] .. you are requested to exit the compound at this time in an orderly fashion [vehicle noise] .....

15.50

UM Whoa

15.52

[Movement noise & unspecified sounds]

16.15

UM Go up and see the damage .. are they getting through

16.27

[Vehicle noise & loud contact noise]

17.06

[Vehicle noise - very close]

[Movement noise]

17.32

UM I actually can't see the damage

[Vehicle noise - very close]

17.40

UM Ok now .. boy we're Ok

18.20

[Vehicle noise - very close]

19.15

UM You better put yourselves into place ....

[Movement noise]

19.05

UM They could go through

UM That's what they fear

UM They mean to take this .....

[Movement noise]

19.15

[Background speech]

UM Ok

UM Hey wait up

19.21

[Background speech & movement noise]

UM They keep flying over the .... .. didn't even take ....

[Background speech & Movement noise]

19.52

[Unspecified sounds]

20.12

[Background speech & movement noise]

21.39

[Unspecified sound]

UM Hey Pablo these two guys have almost ....

UM Yeah

UM These here .. this can move to ..... we'll take it up from there

UM Who's talking to me .. who's talking

[Background speech]

22.01

[Unspecified sound]

22.07

UM Is there any word yet

[Movement noise & background speech]

UM ... you all right

UM Oh I'm doing great man

UM Going on (bro's)

UM I don't see any other way man

UM That's cool

[Background speech]

22.41

UM Oh man .. turn around

UM (Thirty years)

23.00

[Background speech]

23.15

UM Where's my gun man

[Unspecified sound]

23.32

[Movement noise]

23.36

UM Ok we .....

[Background speech]

23.55

[Movement noise & vehicle noise]



24.04

UM Oh thank you .. they gave us some air

UM Another ..... wait for more air

UM Huh

UM We'll ..... full (circle) ....

24.34

[Vehicle noise]

24.47

UM Well the fact is I don't really know what's happening

UM Hm

UM I really want to know what's happening man

UM Oh yeah

24.55

[Background speech]

25.17

[Movement noise]

25.38

UM They got two cans of (Coleman's) fuel right there

UM Huh

UM Empty

UM All of it

UM Think so

UM Can you check

UM There isn't anything showing .. nothing left

UM Out of both cans

UM I got this .... (going) on air

UM You want some mineral oil

UM Don't know .. I'll have to think

UM Hm

UM I got some mineral oil

UM Don't think I got any

26.01

UM There's no .....

UM Hey .. come back here

UM Put that ....

UM You're not supposed to steal he's mask by the way

UM Really

UM What

UM You shouldn't go stealing things

UM Why .. there's nothing ... you know

UM Okay I'll give you one .. want it

UM No not .. not yet Ok

[Movement noise and background speech]

26.41

UM Who went and took a mask .. we're not ..... a mask

[Movement noise & background speech]

27.11

UM Hm

UM Yeah might as well hm mm

[Movement noise]

27.48

UM God .. Steve you ....

27.52

[Movement noise and background speech]

28.03

UM You know .. fill up the .....

UM Tin can's behind you

28.26

UM Don't let him steal the masks

UM Ok

UM Not here

UM ... it won't even happen

UM Go the other way .. go the other way if you want to get out

UM I can't get out there

[Movement noise]

28.58

C Dad .. dad

UM Who are you looking for

C Dad

UM Go the other way

C Too many people

UM Huh

C There's too many people

UM We can't ... people the other way

C There's too many people

UM Go the other way

29.23

C There's too many people in the way

UM Too many people

UM Well tell them to get out of the way

UM Can't get through

UM You can't come through here

C There's other people

UM No keep out of the way

UM You know we said ....

UM No I'm sorry

C I .... hey

29.55

UM Well tell ya .. when they go down I'm moving away from the children

UM We'll move the children

[Background speech & Movement noise]

30.16

UM Which one of them is that one

UM Are you upstairs

UM Is this the way down

UM Yeah David .... says not too many .... at all

UM What did David say

UM Move all the children

[Background speech]

30.45

UM But they came in there .. you know no we're not ...

31.02

UM I'm gonna go find him

UM What do you reckon on ....

31.26

UM There's a break ...

UM We need to tell em right now

UM No .. when David say's get them round here .. hello

UF/M Excuse me

UM Damn

UM That's the phone line ... right there but she's out

[Background speech]

31.50

UM Where's that .....

[Background speech]

32.10

[Movement noise]

32.17

UM Where's .. where's the er

UM David

UM Phone line .. .... Right

UM The phone will not work you know that

UF/M Right we gonna be ....

32.39

[Movement noise]

33.00

[Continuous movement noise & background speech]

34.24

UM We move these ... as well .. yeah mind the .... yeah wire it together .....

[Movement noise & background speech]

35.17

[Vehicle noise]

35.38

[Footsteps upstairs]

36.17

[Footsteps & movement noise]

38.26

[Background speech]

38.17

BS - ... .. David er this is Byron Sage

BS The .... of the commander has just advised that you are authorised to send one person out unarmed to attempt to recover the telephone which you discarded earlier this morning .. you are authorised to send one person outside unarmed to recover the telephone device which you discarded earlier this morning .. be advised the sole purpose for recovering this telephonic device will be to co-

ordinate the safe and orderly exit of ... from the compound .. with that understanding you are authorised to send one person out unarmed to recover the telephone device which you had sent or discarded previously this morning .. the understanding being that the purpose for re-establishing the communication with the negotiators will be to co-ordinate the safe and orderly exit of all occupants from inside the Branch Davidian compound

[Background speech]

40.38

UM You can't go that way through here I think

[Movement noise & background speech]

40.42

UM He's given up anyway so who knows

41.17

[Movement noise]

41.37

UM Er Pablo .. can you grab the phone and just show them that the line is broken

UM Where

UM Just kind of hold it out but don't have any er don't have any guns on you .. take everything off and just show em the phone line's broke

UM What this one the black one

UM Whatever's broken on it

UM Which telephone .. the black one

UM I guess so .. just show em that the phone line is er broken

42.08

UM I was told you were sitting down inside here

UM Told you what

[Background speech]

42.21

[Movement noise]

UM Give him the ...

UM Hmm

UM Would you mind taking it off .. hold it right there

42.51

[Movement noise]

UM .... find it

UM Do you see a broken line there

[Movement noise]

UM Take the white cord out .. alright

UM Hey (Joe) .. just show em .. go like that .. that's good

UM Pablo take that take that little sign off

UM I can't see where it's broke

43.24

UM But it is .. here just just show them the line like you just show it's broken

UM .... the whole time

UM It's broken .. the cord

UM Is that why it's broken

BS - right we understand the wire is broken

UM Can you see it's broken .. okay

UM Oh look you can see it where it's broken

UM No

UM I could never find it right at this time

UM Someone

UM How could you tell

UM We have done here before ....

UM Can't tell where

UM Did they say one person out now

UM He wants one more to go out there

UM Steve can I .. can you take that ....

UM Ok one person

UM One person

UM Yeah (Ray) and (Dave) go out then

UM One from from the pole underneath a junction box to that thing .. that s all

UM Oh that's where the line goes on

UM You can ..... back into the junction box

UM No it it joined there here .. joins right here

UM In fact the box is still there

UM Right now

UM But this cord might be broken underneath

UM Yes ..I told them it's broken presumed they ...

UM Did you say it's broken

UM Yeah they just answered me do you understand ....

UM What is he saying

BS We understand from you .. that is broke

UM It must be broken

44.54

UM I cannot I cannot recover it .. cos of the stuff

UM You can pull it across the board

UM Huh huh

UM You can take the ... cord out of the back of the phone .. reconnect it there ..

listen .. let them know

UM The phones right on the floor there

UM You know what I could do

45.08

UM Pablo .. who's talking to you

UM Oh .....

UM The phone could be faulty .. it could be broken under that wall

UM Hey Steve



UM You've got the junction box there .. I can re-join back into the junction box cos we can plug the phone in .. wind it back in

[Movement noise]

UM How many .. how many lines do I have to connect .... try to reel that in

45.36

[Movement noise]

45.36

UM As if you ....

UM Pull it from this end and it came around the ....saying cos they started to ...

UM And they were no about 6 o'clock before they even started driving .. the first Bradley had pulled up when it er

45.54

[Movement noise]

UM Pull it on up .... hang on ....

BS - David ... er this is Byron Sage .. be advised that er .. we received your message that the phone line appears to be cut .. we want you to retrieve as much of the er cord and the device back into the building as you can to see if it's repairable .. let us know if it appears to be repairable .. give us a signal .. if it is not er they're exploring avenues as to whether or not we have another phone which we can provide to you .. once again I stress to you that the only purpose for re-establishing that contact .. is going to be the co-ordination of a rapid and orderly extraction of all people from inside the compound .. we will ask you to retrieve the wire and instrument back into the compound and Graham or whoever er right here to see if it's repairable .. and give us some sort of a message .. the primary message that we're delivering to you is that it's time to exit the compound and exit now

[End of recording on side A]

Side B of Tape 73 Day 2 - Tape 4

00.07

UM No one was in

UM And why did they say that .. because it's so simple to ... you both could (die)

UM Both could ....

00.20

[Background speech]

UM Graham

UM Yeah

UM Can you do that then .. but don't have a mask on

UM Don't wear a mask for that

UM Cos we need to say one last thing to them ...

[Movement noise]

0.38

UM Go Graham

UM This is what you do .. you take the ...

[Movement noise]

UM ... left Graham

UM I don't know

UM Wave your arms in the air so they can always see ya

UM Yeah don't really know yet

[Background speech]

1.02

UM Graham

[Movement noise]

01.26

[Background speech]

[Movement noise]

01.25

UM ... there they are

[Movement noise]

1.28

UM Ok

UM They're waiting for you now .. right Ok

01.31

UM I'd like to know if the other's have gone up through ....

[Movement noise]

1.48

UM Dave

UM Hello

[Background noise]

02.13

UM Try him on his (head)

[Movement noise]

2.06

UM They have moved ....

UM I heard that

[Background speech]

UM ... not looking to bad now .. Ok

[Movement noise]

UM We're ready (Jeff)

2.26

UM Can you keep reporting to me the progress .. if there's any at all about er er  
hard line

UM What

UM About getting a line going

UM Where are you are you

UM The line's dead

UM -out right there

UM I'll be upstairs by David

UM The lines are dead

2.39

UM Yeah I know it is .. I figured it would be cos they cut it themselves

UM Yeah

UM First thing that happened wasn't it

UM It is

UM I could throw the line out .. see if they could repair it

2.53

[Background speech]

UM Do we give a sign that it's dead

UM The wire's been (broke)

UM All wires .. but you know what it is .. already anyway

UM Well they asked to check again as far as I'm (concerned)

[Movement noise]

UM Well just kinda listen to what their announcement is always .. so I think they already know don't they

UM I made them as clear as that -

UM Yeah exactly man-

UM - and they

UM -and they acknowledged it so

3.18

UM It's broken

UM Before they ask again they just wanted to check again

UM Okay just respond accordingly because we do want to get a line to say at least something to 'em

UM Ok you want to ....

3.24

UM We've asked that we could finish the seven seals .. hear the manuscript .. the first one was about completed it was worked at all last night .. but there's no way that you know I gotta be able to say that to 'em but not you know

3.35

UM Want me to let em know that the line is cut at that spot

UM Yeah see .. Pablo already knows that but he's just went out already to ...-

UM Oh okay

UM -still working on it

UM What do you think Graham

UM It's definitely out ...

UM Yeah he sent Graham .. Graham will do whatever

[Movement noise and change in noise level]

UM Better not (Scott)

UM Hey hey hey .. hey

BS - Only one person can come outside ..grab the wire and bring it back in the house

4.14

UM Bring that back

UM No what they're saying they probably got another one

UM Grab that one too

4.20

UM Be very careful Graham .. look around ya

BS - Inside of the compound .. one person may come outside take the wire back inside the house

4.31

UM Inside

UM Yeah just grab hold of the line and bring it back in like we have before but be very careful watch around ya .. see where they're at

[Movement noise]

5.15

UM (Hold on)

UM Boy talk about contamination huh

UM Yeah you can say it's big time

[Movement noise]

[Background speech]

5.36

UM We will get another piece of line to you if necessary

[Movement noise]

5.51

UM They can they get another line too em

UM Yeah

UM Alright pull him in .. starting to .. is there any more in here ...

[Movement noise]

UM Okay I'll report it back upstairs

UM There you go

6.04

UM Oh man

UM Yes

UM I can't hear you

UM Oh .. oh

[Movement noise]

6.18

UM Hey bro .. first will give you ..... this time you do what you can Ok .. volunteer  
to you know

[Background speech]

6.27

UM Have you seen him

UM No nothing

BS - Stephen

UM ....

BS - David er go and bring that er wire back into the compound area .. er where we're are checking to see if er that line is not working er just give you another ...

[Background speech]

UM What

6.46

BS - ... recover as much of the telephone line as you can back into the compound and we will attempt to see if there's another er telephone device to er .. get through to you-

UM Yeah .. just put that out of the window

UM ... you know that could be a problem man

BS - help restore re-establishing communication if possible .. will only be to coordinate a rapid response and exit of individuals from inside the compound .. go ahead and recover as much of the telephone line as you can at this time .. ... recovery

UM Go ahead and keep .... down

UM I feel a little .....

[Background speech]

7.45

UM See.. we'll only have it in

[Movement noise & background speech]

8.08

UM Take charge

[Background speech]

8.20

UM At least the man .... I'm glad that ....you know that's a reason ....

[Movement noise]

UM I beg you not to do it

[Background speech]

8.52

UM May God be merciful ....

UM The Lord knows the way rightful .. may ...

[Movement noise]

9.10

[Background speech]

9.16

[Movement noise]

[Background speech]

9.48

UM Is this yours

UM .... doubtless praying for you .. the bottom line is ....

9.57

UM The wire's coming in ...

[Movement noise]

10.10

[Someone blows their nose]

[Background speech]

UM Sure it's your own then

10.15

UM Lord how have they prayed in front of me .. made there .... may they be with  
you day and night Lord and there's no help for them to ...

[Change in sound level]

[10.33]

[Change in sound level]

10.35



UM ... of the Lord .. God you have already .... God ....always ... I have spoken to you God .. so patience is a word our Lord takes note .... hear from my followers ... have mercy upon me and hear my prayers .. ... good men .. how well I know that you ... how well I know do you love man .... I know the words down ..... there is pride in my heart .. I will use those words .. Oh Lord .... please hear my words Oh Lord .. and hear my meditation .. .... My saviour .. my God to you I pray .. the voice you shall now hear in the morning Oh Lord is the morning where I direct this prayer I beseech that you do not take ... now is not exactly the .... We shall ... thou keepest your followers .. thou shall destroy them .. .... I implore you Lord .... I hope you hear my worship .... Meet me oh Lord .. in my rightful ... and mine enemy make them .... Make them go away .. for there is no reason whatsoever .... Destroy them Oh God .. they can follow there own counsel .. pass it on to .. they have rebelled against me .. but all those .. will be destroyed .. let them .... And the ones that want thy name destroyed within me .. thou won't ... the fight .. they without compassion .. ... you can chain me .. in my hot flesh .. have mercy me oh Lord for I am meek .. Oh Lord kill me .. in my moment of death my soul is off the floor and thou oh Lord .. how long .. how long Lord .. deliver my soul .. Oh save me for my mercy sake .. in that knowing .... Pray we shall not bend .. I am hearing that they will .... And the water may go to my kids .. my eyes and ..... my heart will ... Oh Lord hear ...

[Movement noise]

14.26

BS - (David Steven) .. we want you to .... out of the building .. calm and controlled .. do not fire your weapons if you fire fire will be returned

UM See if we've got ....

BS - Do not ... this is not an assault .. the gas you smell is a non lethal tear gas .. the gas will temporarily render the building uninhabitable .. eventually the tear

gas will work its way into your water .. your clothing and your food .. exit the compound now .. the time for talk is over .. exit the compound

UM It will go into the water and the building

SB - The exit evacuation plan will be the same as we have discussed throughout the stand off .. you are not to have anyone in the tower .. the tower is off limits .. no-one is to be in the tower .. movement observed in the tower will be considered as act of aggression and will be dealt with accordingly .. you and only you are responsible for your own actions .. if you come out now you won't be harmed .. follow all instructions come out with your hands up .. carry nothing .. come out of the building and walk up the driveway towards Double E Ranch Road .. medical attention will be provided to relieve any discomfort .. follow the instructions of the FBI agents in the Bradley vehicles .. this stand-off is over it is time to move on .. continue with this at a better location at a better time .. come out and you'll be treated professionally .. we do not want anyone to be hurt .. this is not an assault. .. gas will continue to be delivered until everyone comes out of that building .. the time to exit is now .. this is not .. notice we do not want you stay in that building .. the time to exit is now

16.52

[Movement noise]

19.30

UM You guys gonna get us some water

UM Yeah we have some here

UM If you want to take a drink if you want to go ahead its Ok

17.26

[Footsteps]

UM If you wanted to take a drink of water if you want to

UM ....

UM Put it right here

UM Yeah

UM We're gonna do a job .. we need to drink

[Movement noise]

17.53

[Background speech & movement noise]

18.53

UM/F They could turn round and .....

18.56

UM/F Do you want to go find David and let him see it

[Movement noise]

UM I'm thinking of going to the .....

UM Is David around

UM No he went up the other way .. the only way is to go up through there and see  
him

UM I reckon he won't

[Movement noise]

19.36

[Movement noise]

[Background noise & movement noise]

23.43

[Background noise & movement noise]

[27.49]

[Vehicle noise]

28.22

UM Remember if the those .... break .. let me tell you something .. they will break  
this door ....

UM The fumes are there already

[Movement noise]

28.35

[Movement noise]

31.24

[Footsteps & movement noise]

32.55

[Vehicle noise]

UM They're moving something

33.02

BS - .. this is er Byron Sage .. we are continuing to place tear gas into the building and will continue until the last person is removed hopefully safely and unarmed .. this is not an assault .. we have no intention of entering the building at this time .. this is not an assault .. so do not fire any of your weapons .. if you fire we'll .. the fire will be returned .. do not shoot this is not an assault .. the gas that you have been exposed to and will continue to be exposed to is a non lethal tear gas .. the gas will temporarily render the building ... uninhabitable .. it will also eventually permeate your water .. food and clothing .. you need to realise that this stand off is over .. it is now time to exit the compound in an orderly fashion .. David .. Stephen we have discussed on numerous occasions the exact and safe evacuation plan .. that same plan is in effect now .. you will exit the compound by coming out the front of the building .. turning immediately to the left and proceeding down the driveway towards Double E Ranch Road .. the medical facilities are already staged and ready to assist you upon your exit .. the transportation is already here and ready to ferry you all for appropriate processing and to expedite your appearance before the magistrate .. the time is now David it's time to come out of the compound .. I'm sure if the fact is you have concerns for your followers you stressed the fact .. that you are still working on the seven seals .. you demonstrate your concern for your followers .. we will demonstrate our ability to allow you to work on the seven seals on the time of your release .. the instructions remain in tact regarding the tower .. the tower is off limits .. no-one is to get in the tower .. any movement in the tower will be considered an

act of aggression and will be dealt with accordingly .. David .. Stephen .. Wayne .. all of you remaining inside the compound you are responsible for your own actions .. it is time to exercise that responsibility and lead those people out of the compound safely and securely at this time .. if you come out now you will not be harmed .. follow all the instructions as they were provided to you by the FBI agents .. come out of the compound with your hands up .. carry nothing with you .. have nothing on your person which will appear to be a weapon .. come out of the building and walk up the driveway .. towards Double E Ranch Road and medical attention will be provided to relieve you of your discomfort from the gas .. follow the instructions specifically as they're provided to you by FBI agents .. which will meet you in the Bradleys .. follow these instructions and we will not have any further difficulty with relation to the safe resolution of this matter .. this stand off David is over .. the delay is over .. it is time to move forward and get this matter resolved .. we've been here for over fifty days and we'll not be here any longer .. come out and you'll be treated professionally .. I personally assure you of this .. we do not want anyone to be hurt .. follow these instructions and there will be no further injuries and no further need to expose yourself and the children to any more discomfort [37.17] .. this is not an assault .. it has not been an assault .. do not fire any weapons in relation to on-going activities .. we do not want anyone to be hurt .. it is time David to submit to the proper authorities .. gas will continue to be delivered until each and everyone of you are out of the building .. this is not a negotiable area .. gas will continue to be delivered until each and everyone of you has exited the building .. exit the compound now .. we stand ready to receive you .. to provide you with the medical care that you need .. provide you with the transportation and the legal representation .. I'm sure you're listening to the radio .. there is a significant amount of attention .. your concerns are going getting your message out as is your intention .. we do not stand in the way of facilitating that for you we've told you that for fifty days ..

it's time to come out .. it's time to come out now .. place white flag out of  
either side of the front door to indicate your readiness to exit .. lets get this  
moving lets get it moving now

UM/F We can't handle this .....

38.54

UM Are we supposed to open the tape or .. I dunno

[Movement noise]

39.08

[Background speech]

UM ... we are used to that

UM What

UM When we leaving

UM Today alright

UM Ok

39.20

[Background speech]

39.40

UM We'll be still .....

40.00

[Movement noise]

UM Wait for it anytime .. we don't know what's .....

[Background speech]

40.30

UM Makes sense to put you out there man

40.37

[Movement noise]

UM Well wait outside .. he might come and get you .. they've started the gas again

UM Oh great

40.45

{Background noise & background speech}

41.40

[Background speech]

42.20

UM Follow Graham .. he's going up

[Movement noise]

[Background speech & Radio broadcast]

UM Boy we need some water

44.14

UM ... in trouble again

UM Can't strain it

UM I don't want to use it

45.22

[Movement noise]

[Radio broadcast in background]

45.54

[Movement noise]

[End of Side B Tape 73 - 4]





**Transcript**

Lab ref: 00053/CMM/12

Tape ref: Enhanced copy of 73 Day 2 Tape 5

**Key:**

- .. Natural pause
- .... Indecipherable
- () Sounds like
- [ ] Descriptive text
- Continuation of speech
- 0.00 Cassette run time in minutes and seconds
  
- D David Koresh
- S Stephen Schneider
- BS Byron Sage
- UM Unknown male
- UF Unknown female
- C Child
- RBM Radio Broadcast Male
- RBF Radio Broadcast Female

0.06

BS - come out and be treated professionally .. no-one will be injured .. do not ... do not subject yourself to any discomfort .. [movement noise] come out now .. today's action does not mean .... that ..... .. the action taken today was we believe the next logical step in a series of actions to bring this episode to a conclusion

[Vehicle noise]

0.55

BS - the action today was -

[Vehicle noise]

UM - after we arranged the contact they .. they slammed down the phone and I believe they actually threw the phone out the door er .. ... we asked that the phone line be restored .. but once .... the phone .. on the TV show before I came here .. they were ... at the compound we told them to try and reconnect the previous phone line to see if it's functional .. we have not made any contact with that equipment yet

UM What about the injuries .. .... at this point

UM Er any report of injuries .. we have no reports of injuries on the inside of the compound as yet

UF ... go to talk about .... going to continue to gas ....

UM Er .... me .. that is the plan today .. erm we will continue to gas probably all day .. the information we have is that those inside the compound er have tear gas masks available to them in fact we believe that every adult has a gas mask .. .... we will continue to put the gas in the same way as we have already .. make it as uncomfortable as possible to get these people to leave the compound

UF .... continue to gas until .... all of them walk out the compound

UM The question we ought to ask is we do not know if they have gas masks as well .. but we've gone through every angle that's possible to ensure that the

cartridges being utilised are well below medium to lethal ranges of tear gas .. we would not use dosages that would harm those children .. nor would those dosages cause damage to their lungs or other types of injury .. there doesn't .... no sense in talking about that if tear gas were utilised it would cause the children ... what we are using is not the type of tear gas which we would which we are using .. we're using a non ..... toxic type of tear gas which is not .... so it is not a lethal type gas yet by a long yet

UF .... do you think the .... will come right out

UM The question is what ..... anything tell you .. ah yes

UM But we've seen you pounding at the compound .. you see er people .... gas .. the question is will you continue to pound the compound

UM The the pounding of the compound that you see is really a necessary function of er of the insertion of gas .. we have a ... delivery system they're attached to those CV's .. we will put those through into there each time those (grooves) are placed into there .. you cannot see it on the picture .. but we're looking at fifteen seconds .. fifteen different blasts of gas each time .. that gas is dispersed over a fifty-five foot area .. it is not necessarily at this point one of destruction to the compound .. at this point we are we are gassing and will continue to gas

4.58

UM Is there some reason that you went in through that front door .. did you advise them at any time to be careful that this is an area you're coming in and ... that room

UM Actually all we advised them at that time was that we were right in the front door er we have gone in and covered almost the entire premises with gas at this point .. we are not advising them at any time .. we are continuing to anyway to er advise them to please exit the compound please leave they will be treated professionally and they will not be harmed .. they can leave at any time .. that's it

UF ... anywhere ... been injured .. if they are waving their hands they could possibly be coming out

UM Nope

F It seems regardless of what injuries you are going .... injured first

UM The question is er we don't know what ... (Mr Kleiner) er as of yesterday he had not even saying that he's responsible for ending it .. and also we advised that they .... they considered the the .. the meeting with the attorney was being .... involved a stalling tactic as the attorney did er .. not only go along with that but they have asked if they are coming out .. it's ...

UF After seven weeks .. what was it that made you decide this is the morning we're going to go and do this now

UM Er the question is what made us decide to do it now .. we believe this as you can see if we look around the compound here we have slowly taken away everything around the compound .. if you saw a picture of that .. fifty one days ago you would have seen that we had vehicles all ... .. what you have here right now is yesterday we had .... to clear away this area of the wall .. we have slowly put the pressure upon them to come out .. each step of the way we have announced what we were doing .. we have given them various ultimatums .. we are going to continue to press and press until they come out .. they have resisted at each step of the way this was cleared out we advised them yesterday .. again they did not react .. we are now at what we believe is the next logical juncture of putting sufficient pressure on them to cause them to come out .. we're using non-lethal means .. we are not assaulting the place we have no FBI agents go in the compound .. even though we have probably had over two hundred round of ammunition fired at us we have not fired back

UM What

UM We're using the ultimate line of restraint and we're bringing pressure to make sure they come out .. yes sir

UM Er do you .... do you or the FBI take the point now that they might have a possibility of suicide

UM Um the question is one we have .... of course we possibly we ... the compound ... all ..... obviously we're aware of the pressure that's taking place .. is a suicide a possibility .. we thought that this was probably the best way for them to prevent that type of suicide pact from taking place .. that it causes confusion er inside the compound er also we felt that their instincts er them motherly instincts would take place and they would want their children out of that environment it appears they don't care that much about their children which is unfortunate .. we have continually quizzed those coming out and they stated the general rule .. they say suicide they believe is not a possibility they say sir

8.35

UM And one of the first things I had heard with regard to the .... stories from in the compound .... was the and certainly we heard it reported later that .. some disagreements within the er law enforcement personnel is actually the plan is not ... how do you explain that

UM Er the question is with regard to .....

UM Hm

UM That you notice what occurred here er yesterday .. all the all the all the removal of the vehicles er what we did was we had .. we had various things that had to be attached er towing mechanisms to these vehicles and they were pulled out .. no way were they destroyed .. this is .... of a perceived thing .. all of them .. the vehicle .. those vehicles were in fact able to move on their own move

UM This is not good ok .. don't .....

UM And can you tell us what happened when the banner came out at the compound

UM Er what was with regard to the telephone line .. they came out er again the banner was there we broadcast over the PA system that we had .. er please

come out retrieve the previous phone line that they had thrown out .. attach it back to the phone and see if that will function .. I have not had a report yet as to whether that will function yet

9.43

UF Alright .. sorry (Bob) .. what were the ... coming out yesterday evening after 7 o'clock with .... can you tell us about that

UM Er yesterday evening in fact .. at er .. after the negotiating (attempt) er which we continued to make a dialogue with them .. er we decided that we should try to ..... and er they asked for a typewriter ribbon so we sent a typewriter ribbon we also gave more milk for the children er so that's what you saw yesterday evening .. give .....

UF I have another question .. as for knocking (holes) into the side of the building into the actual concrete .. to confine them to smaller and smaller areas of the compound

UM Er the question is would we be trying to put them in a smaller and smaller areas .. All I'd say is we're trying to take away certain portions of the compound from them .. you can't take necessarily smaller and smaller er areas except .. we would like to pinpoint the areas where they might be able to reside yes sir

10.36

UM Obviously ... the building you ..... to avoid this gas .. how long can they last underground if in fact they can go down there in the bottom

UM Er the question is how long can they er last if they did go underground .. we have we have had a number of intelligence reports that they reports that they do have underground tunnelling system .. there's no doubt about that .. er some of those have been greatly exaggerated .. primarily we believe they have crawl space in the area right here they have various ..... which I think most people er know about .. this is also a series of underground tunnels in this area .. we believe many of those now are non-functional .. er many of those areas were

because of the recent rain have been flooded out er information is that they have dumping a lot of their human waste in that er particular area too .. we believe that er probably er crawl space .. underneath the compound .. the gas will permeate those areas as well .. so again it's not we're not anticipating they're all gonna flow out at any second right now but we will continue to apply the pressure .. we'll try to make their living environment as uncomfortable as possible .. ... inside

UM Yes thank you .. er how much er how much more of the gas goes .. if that's the case what sort of involvement would you allow them to have will they remain in contact with their lawyers .. or would you just cut them out if ....

UM Er the question is what the .... the only involvement that they will have will be as far as a final settlement .. that offer has always been there .. if they agree to a final surrender er and they needed their attorney there that still might be negotiated .. at this point we're not negotiating .. we're saying come out .. come out with your hands up .. this matter is over .. yes

UM The er gas .. is it confined to specific areas or what ... or effect that gas has on the ....

UM Er the gas the gas-

UM [Overlaps with above] ...

UM -applies a number of irritants to the nostrils to the eyes to the skin does something to the skin will be extremely painful .. er it is non-lethal but it [Movement noise] ... extreme discomfort .. again er will cause .... nausea .. er you can have a certain type of inflammation with regard to the membrane er so it is extremely uncomfortable .. they do have gas masks so er .. a substantial majority of the substance at this point they're able to protect against .. against the follow up

UM Are you knocking down walls or are you somehow .... yourself or ...

UM Ok .. er the point of the strategy which is important is to make sure people ... gas is delivered .. in some cases we were battering entering in through a window in other cases we were trying to reach hallways and other er-

UM ....

UM -areas where we can possibly disperse the gas involved .. yes mam

UF How many times did you batter the building today

UM The question how many times did we batter the building .. I because I left to come here at ten o'clock the best estimate that I have was eleven to twelve times .. I can't tell you precisely I wish I could because I don't know exactly what has transpired in the interim .. er but I cannot give you er the ... the amount of gas has been put in there .. but it has been quite substantial yes sir

UM Have you .... Going through the walls

UM Er the question is er am I surprised er I am not surprised .. I think you have a totally fanatical committed group to David Koresh .. er we believe that there's a hard core group .. they're all heavily armed .. they're all firing at our vehicles when they do appear .. er those [other speech] we .. we believe that they're surrounded with firearms and probably are not being allowed to leave .. er those that are totally loyal to Koresh er .... to have to require extreme discomfort we believe and probably a signal for Mr Koresh that now is the time to get out of here .. yes sir

UM ..... we are .... er you ....

14.41

UM Well I can't show you all the the .. literally surrounded er this morning at approximately six o'clock .. five minutes after I called Mr Schneider we had our (CV) in position .. the first place we entered was here on this side of the building which is er basically on the er westerly side of the building .. we turned around and we came back and we also punched a hole in here .. and gas ... insertion .. if during the day though we have been making insertions all the way round the compound the last one was right through the front door ..



this door you see this door ... was heavily barricaded .. they have been preparing for an assault for a long time they just they just barricaded throughout the tower .. they've been they've been putting a we believe .. enforcement they have building the whole time today ....

UM What's your understanding of the integrity of the building .. do you intend to knock .. to see if you ...

18.54

UM The question is what about the actual integrity of the building .. we believe it is poorly constructed .. if we wanted to er knock the building down we probably could do it in less than a hour .. and in fact if we do not .....-

UM [Overlap with UM above] Is that from outside or

UM -there's just a massive strength by that (CV) .. that is er that is an extremely ... type of vehicle er all you're seeing that they demonstrated is actually the power of the boom your not seeing the power that can be demonstrated by the vehicle itself .. yes

UM Then follow up .. is there a plan perhaps to knock down the building

UM Is there a plan to knock out the building .. as far as I know there's no plan in effect at this point to knock down the building yes sir

16.16

UM Er you mentioned that you had had intelligence to say that .. they were they were not planning to come out at all .. where did you get that intelligence that intelligence .. intelligence that they were ...

UM The question is where did they tell the came out .. again I cannot discuss tactics nor can I discuss intelligence

UM Aaah

UM Ah yes sir

UM Did the FBI ..... work for the ...

UM Er the question is did the FBI er Janet Reno order this to let us proceed er again my function has been and has been along with three other commanders ..

er that plan was presented back to the Department of Justice er through our operations centre and my understanding is that she was fully in accord with the with the plan erm yes sir

17.00

UM How long do you think they can ..... gas masks are .... do you know if that ....

UM The question is what is the life of the tear gas mask .. the problem that we have is er .. it appears that they have a hodge podge of different masks .. er we've had very various descriptions regarding those masks .. some of those we believe have a life of up to (eight/eighty) hours .. others may provide them with ..... so there's a lot of er [movement noise]..... informed the ....

UM Do you know whether the gas leaks to the bottom of .... in the underground areas where you put it

UM The question have we put in gas in the bunkers that we ... yes we did .. all we had to do is apprise them of the use of that and that we would stay away from the building .. yes sir

UM Could the .... confirm how Mr Merrill is

UM Er is Mr Merrill we all ..... -

[Noise – Laughter?]

UM - is still in good shape he was very concerned about er yesterday in fact that was probably er the most violent .. most reactive in the fifty two days ...

UM ....

UM Fifty two

UM ...

UM Fifty one days that we've been here ....

[Voices overlap - inaudible]

UM ..... (phones) ... in the area

BS - .... we are not entering the building .. do not fire your weapons if you fire .. fire will be returned

UM ..... so ....

BS - Do not shoot .. this is not an assault

UM [Overlap with above] .... full of gas ..... (weapon) ....

BS - the gas you smell is a non-lethal tear gas .. however it will temporarily render the building uninhabitable .. the gas will eventually permeate your clothes ... exit the compound now .....

UM [Overlap with above] ... today

BS - .... follow

UM [Overlap with above] Look at what .....

BS - .... (fire) .....

[Overlap of UM and BS – inaudible]

BS - around the compound building

UM So we can all have .....

BS - ... you are not to have anyone in the tower .. the tower is off limits-

UM Er .....

BS -- ..... now .... after the ....

[Overlap of speech]

BS - .....

[Overlap of speech – inaudible]

19.31

BS - ... put up your weapons and ..... come out now .. (weapons) .....

UM There's at least er .... the building

[Overlap of speech]

19.42

[Vehicle noise]

BS - ... what you ... now is a non-lethal tear gas it will temporarily render the  
.....

[Movement noise]

UM The building is being evacuated

BS - .... gas ....

UM Can you turn the radio ....

BS - ....

UM Tear gas-

BS - .....

UM - we strongly believe to be Koresh's ...

BS - exit the compound ....

UM ...

20.19

[Movement noise]

UM Yeah

BS - .... now or .... comes from .... everyone come out of the building exit ....

UM Everyone is .... the building

BS - .... yourself ... children those .....-

UM .... tear gas has even ....

[Overlap of speech]

20.53

BS - .... the compound (here) ..... (the door)

[Overlap of speech]

UM .... I don't think they want .... .. again er they have to reaffirm that the tear gas is ....

21.12

[Movement noise]

UM Erm again I want I want to emphasise erm that this is not an assault by FBI agents.. this is an assault on the compound using tear gas we are not encouraging anybody of our agents individually to fire on you .. the agents have received fire .. the agents have received fire that fire has been directed at the BV and other vehicles

UM .....

UM Yes sir

UF Um ..... shortly after you began knocking holes .. what ....

21.51

[Movement noise]

UM Er we went up -

[Movement noise]

UM - through the front door and (break) so forth had there been .... without going at the ...

UF And er ... contain everything ...

UM .... out there er and .... we believe at first that we had a white flag that was being waved inside .. they were directed and in fact to wave a white flag to come out and to surrender .. the surrender never did occur thank you

[Music]

22.27

RK Hi this is Ron Kay and I want to share a thought with you about prizes .... (dollars in) ....

22.40

[Movement noise]

UM Okay er President Clinton commenting on today's activities ..... Janet Reno the attorney general ..... they have said that they do not .. they don't want any more blood shed and fortunately it never got .... the four of the agents have died and I believe another fifteen or more were wounded .. I understand that one of the ... have said [movement noise] er lets go back out to er ... and then ..... for our Network coverage gets here and .....-

23.48

UM Don't you feel a little embarrassed

23.52

[Movement noise]

[Radio program in background]

[Movement noise]

25.05

[Movement noise]

[Radio program in background]

25.55

UM .... And what I see is and what I believe is the beginning of the end er of a er a non-violent end .. I believe that Koresh .... and will have to come out of there .. I think that er .. I think what's really disheartening about it all really is er erm .. I think there's a power play here and er unfortunately religion er is kinda at the fore .. forefront for all this because what it's saying is that that these people are not erm even though these people are not just (secretive) they think that er the er ... though ... they ..... when all this started back when the erm Branch Davidian's er had a news conference and .... saying that er they indeed had felt like their beginning of the end was transpiring as it did-

UM Hm hm

UM - .... loss of credibility so as far as the Branch Davidian belief er for this has been ... they all going for years and years and years .. and they never heard not one single person who .... they er .....

UM Well yes that's absolutely right I think what you're talking about is er 19 er 35 that the Branch Davidian er talking ..... near Waco .....

27.25

[Movement noise]

UM Well yes I think pretty (mad) ...

UM Yes ... I think that they they also .... so you know this isn't the first time .. er that that ..... all they were .. on it ..... you know the ATF ..... illegal weapons .....

27.53

UM Well I've talked to you about this before and I'm gonna say it again .. you never hear not one time that the ATF has gone into Los Angeles where all the gangs ... were stored up arms or in New York when the (Bloods) and the ....

was nailing each other and had some kid here and there not one time did ... hear that .... er gang members .. arms .. where it would have put them into danger .. now they are going into these religious groups and I'm really curious as to who were involved there erm .... people who amassed a large number of guns and one of them is supposedly a tank

UM Well that's all conjecture nobody knows that

28.39

UM What I am saying though is they got things in .....

UM We are gonna carry on ..... material ...

UM We don't get what .... we put in a (eight eight) what one would cost so automatically the press thinks they they've amassed a couple of tanks .. got em sta' got em hidden in some bunker up there .. but those people they all they want to do is there is er they .. have a .... already .. they study the bible they get sick on (crap) and what they believe in the end really don't matter .. they stand up there and it maybe that er some ... people don't er normally deal with but it's .... and the (city's) tanks I guarantee you (at six million) ... that'll be a ... tank yes .... with those pregnant women and those children in there to me is just ludicrous .. I don't know how the hell you should get me out but it seems to me like what we're seeing here is the beginning of what's gonna end this conflict is ...

30.00

UM Not only is it for the Branch Davidians but er .. er what they're were doing ..... here just put that on a one to ..... basis what's gonna happen to all of us .. sooner or later this I mean .... this is going to be another of those things ....

UM What if those ... come on and won't do it you're trying to .... they call this shallow

UM But you see there's really is like people exactly like you said that er (gal) up there was worried she just wants to come on down and .... guru and work ...

UM Guru .. guru them all

UM Guru them all yeah

UM Yeah

UM She's going to .... er .. you can't predict ... erm .... herself ... pull off the ....

30.44

[Movement noise]

UM Most of all of these end of the world believers .. they preach the same thing as

.....

[Vehicle noise]

31.03

UM I know that .....

31.16

UM ... underground

UM Er they're vulnerable to a ATF ... same as the FBI .. this place

[Vehicle noise]

UM - already lost three people in the storm .. .....

[Vehicle noise]

UM And ... that that one with the big boom on it we .... the area according to the FBI was in charge of this whole thing and the ATF was stood down that's what it seems to me that he was saying er according to .... so didn't really know why .. so I don't know what to tell you

32.03

UM Well I'm really just erm this is ..... they talk about ... here .. they talk about three thousand eight hundred dollars worth of taxes that haven't been paid .. but they don't mention the one (down) but hundreds .... puts me an ..... right now .. they ... this story for another part of it .. they going to ..... the worlds not gonna hear it and er

32.35

UM Doesn't matter



UM I don't remember who I was talking with but er I was talking with was a Branch Davidian or a former Branch Davidian who said that they would pay over hundred thousand dollars

UM Yeah that would do it .. hell man that was over before they even moved the (complex)

UM Yeah and they had to pay that back

UM They didn't ....

32.45

UM If I was David .. you heard that guy on the building at the news briefing .. he said er it's poorly structured so which ..... you know ..... compound that just you know shot a hole in that er .... well that they that they told that in ....

UM You know just like the Andy Weaver thing there's no bulletproof areas in there that I know .. er and if you take a look at those er BV's go in there then they're punching holes right through that rather like those ....

UM You know I was surprised to hear that er the Davidians shot at em this morning .. they felt that they had sort of solidified a non violent ... when they allowed the ATF to go in and get their wounded out .. really now I don't know whether to believe all that or whether there's something we're just not being told

33.40

UM Just remember one thing Jerry the only point of view that there is .. is that of the FBI cos that's the side the FBI want us to hear .. now if the FBI isn't going to tell you that they fired back they're just going to play the good guys now they were fired upon and didn't return fire now .. well we'll just have to wait er .... er I'm not gonna say to you ....

34.05

UM That's what I think about it they should have gone and talked to em

UM Well that's why I feel a bit .. after ... with a certain amount of scepticism because .. there's just no way that .. stupid enough to realise that basically if

you fire a weapon into a tank er a rifle into a tank it won't pierce the armour  
that's not gonna happen

UM Right

UM That's just not going to happen and David isn't so stupid as to not realise that  
so why would he want to waste his ammunition .. you know .. you have to ask  
questions .. you gotta be serious to ask questions

34.40

UM Well I know .. I'll let someone else get on the last .... but er I'm just a little  
disheartened about this whole thing

UM So am I Jerry thank you-

UM You are [chuckles]

UM - ..... Carol Carol Hill hi Carol

UF How you doing

UM Good how are you

UM .... get out of the car .. ..... people over here go park the cars

35.00

UM Er ... are painting a very one sided picture on this thing

UM Well we're just trying to paint the other side of the picture the only side of the  
picture we've ever heard looks like it's given to us by the FB .. the FBI

UM Yes but I thought .... seems to be er mentioned here

UM What's that

UM Is the fact that I don't care who's right and who's wrong and every one else ...  
I guess that .... right or wrong .. these people in the compound know exactly  
who's outside .. all they gotta do .. they know the whole world is watching ..  
all they gotta do is come outside and the (ATV) is going for ... in fact the ....  
is not ATF erm er anybody who threatens to break the law er is subject to er er  
.. being ..... the law should decide hey we're going out and they say well I ain't  
going out

UM So where are the (daughters)

UM .... er the one guy is being more er ...nothing against Koresh or anybody but  
erm they are being the .... er .... they are in and erm .... er their word er and  
they can't hide for ....

36.19

UM No one else

[Movement noise]

UM Hey do you want ... or what ....

UM Who's going around

UM I have no idea

UM .....

[Radio program & speech overlaps]

BS - Now er get this thing moving forward er we have ... we are not leaving ..  
until all of you safely removed from that compound and we'll continue to push  
tear gas into the building as necessary to bring you out -

UM The issue is ....

BS - this is not an assault .. and never has been .. what we're attempting to do is  
introduce a non-lethal gas .. to extract you from inside the .... compound .. we  
are not entering the building .. but we will continue to er .. press this issue to  
insure that each and every one of you will eventually be forced to exit the  
compound .. do not fire any weapons .. we have erm confirm reports that  
several .... have fired at any agents .. we have not returned fire ... but if we  
think our agents are in jeopardy erm you will be fired upon .. do not shoot ..  
this is not an assault .. the gas you smell that will quite obvious to you it is a  
non-lethal tear gas

37.50

UM .....

[Radio broadcast continues in the background]

BS - The gas is non-lethal and will temporarily render the building uninhabitable ..  
it will eventually permeate your water and food supply .. the tear gas is

discomforting as far as exposure to your skin and it will not improve until such time as you get proper medical treatment .. .... right now of the tear gas .. you need to exit the compound at this time and follow the instructions that have been provided to you .. by exiting the compound you exit the front of the building turn to your left and proceed down the driveway towards Double E Ranch Road .. then the medical attention will be provided to you

UM You often hear that .. it's been right from the beginning

BS - immediately upon reaching this area .. the right medical capability standing by and we are ready to furnish those to you as we have promised throughout the last fifty days .....

UM Yo Edward

UM Edward

UM Don't let em (rile) ya

38.50

BS - once again there's to be no-one in the tower the tower is off limits

UM Did you see this .. hey

BS - there's to be no-one in that area with firearms

UM Sure .. is David here

UM Yeah .. he's saying we should hold the fort

BS - anyone observed in the tower will be considered an act of aggression and will be dealt with accordingly

UM Hello David

SB - David each and every one of you must realise that you are personally responsible for your own actions .. that's been true from the very first day .. it is true today .. come out now and no one will be harmed .. come out with your hands up carrying nothing .. don't have anything on your person which would appear to be a firearm .. explosives or any other erm possible hazardous device

39.33

UM I think we're three to four

BS - come out of the building and walk up the driveway towards Double E Ranch Road .. medical attention is waiting for you at this time .. follow instructions provided to you specifically by the FBI agents in the Bradley vehicles

39.51

UM Ok

UM If I ..... I got there .. there's always putting it down

BS - We are not entering the building .. we intend to do this as easily as possible.. but what .. we do is in large part your response

UM Get started on it ...

BS .. your part of the promises have been false .. your word has been hollow .. it is time to come off this position which ... the whole Davidian compound .. the individuals inside the compound can leave at any time .. the time is now

40.23

UM .... can't see what's going on

BS - we don't want anyone injured .. we want you to exit now and submit yourself to the proper authorities .. gas will continue to be applied .. gas will continue to be delivered .. er til each and every person is out of the compound .. do not continue .. do not continue to (expose) your children to any more discomfort .. the decision is yours and solely yours .. you claim to be a leader .. you claim to be the prophet you claim to be the Messiah .. the time is to leave is now

41.05

UM But David listens to this show every day

UM Huh huh

UM But let me tell you this er .. David er I know this isn't what you want to hear .. er but I think it's time that you know you got er your children in there [Movement noise] now with all of this tear gas is going in there .. the FBI is drawing up ... until this point there's been nothing but lights and awful lot of loud noise coming through there all day and all night long .. er now they're inside there with tear gas er according to the Press briefing at some point ..

and er David why don't you all just come out now and er for him and his followers to come out and to allow themselves to be arrested and to David to be able to tell their side of the story because if this continues the way it's going right now we will never hear the other side of the story .. the only side of the story we'll ever hear is the side that the Government wants us to hear .. and the only chance that you have David er is for us to hear your side of the story is to get the children get your women get your men and .. leave your weapons in there .. er and you Wayne Martin er .. and Steve Schneider and everyone else er come out you can write your manuscript just as easily from a jail cell as you can inside the compound .. and ultimately no more conflict inside the ... you are inside the complex .. but you must know that you are able to have .....

[Movement noise]

42.37

[Vehicle noise and movement noise]

UM - ....from you .. you will be able to do that but I think that in order to save lives and have no more pain upon those that you love the thing you gotta do is come out now er .. beyond that is a very dangerous thing for you to do .. but I think it's the only way that we can assure that that you will be alive to tell us your side of the story .. make them .... so you come out of there right now because without a doubt the FBI is not going to stop this .. got more and more and more .. right now they're using tear gas they may use pepper gases .. I guarantee you if pepper gas is used they'll be able to walk in and you'll be on the ground .. you'll suffocate you won't be able to move .. don't let that happen .. don't let that happen to your loved ones David .. ... and you're looking out for your children .. very few people coming out of the compound .....

[Vehicle noise]

43.55

UM - that's the only path .. that's the only thing you can do er is get you want to hear you can win .. get him to quit it's just going to get worse and worse from

this point and I honestly don't .. genuinely know what they are going through  
right this minute .. inside that compound .. David .. I don't see any other way ..  
I don't see any other way I don't want to see anybody die .. I want to see  
everyone go out of there

[Vehicle noise]

47.30

UM ... in trouble there .. ...

[Vehicle noise]

44.57

[Background speech]

UM .... well all these kids to the Bradley's

UM Whoa

[Background speech & vehicle noise]

45.16

UM Sure your thinking their probably right outside the door .. ready for (action)  
right

45.21

[Background speech]

UM Ain't been there for twelve years .. never gonna hold em .....

UM Get me a ...

UM Always break the ....

UM ... to them

[Background speech & noise]

UM Staying here is the right way for all of you ....

45.50

UM .. before .. before ..... right

UM We hadn't .....

[Background radio & noise]

46.06

UM Bet he's thinking .... forty years

UM What .. I can't hear ya

UF/M Why did you move everything .....

UM Ok

UF ... sure all the details are out in the open

UM .... where are they gonna catch ....

[Radio broadcast & movement noise]

[Movement noise]

[End of recording on side A]



Side B of Tape 73 Day 2 - Tape 5

[Background speech & Broadcast]

00.27

UM Ok and is he's up in his room now

[Radio/TV broadcast in background]

[Movement and background noise]

00.57

[Background noise and broadcast continues]

2.01

UM Get all the people

UM All the people

UM All of em ....

[Movement noise & broadcast continues]

2.44

[Movement noise]

2.50

UM ... we've got

[Movement noise & broadcast continues]

3.25

UM Gone to get em

UM Putting on a prayer

UM ... how's it going

UM What

UM ....

UM A what

UM The last thing for ...

UM ....

UM You can get out .....

UM I'm not going out .. break that out

UM Wait

UM Do you want to break it

UM Not gonna do it like .....

[Movement noise & broadcast continues]

3.45

[Radio broadcast continues in background]

UM Come down here

[Movement noise & broadcast continues]

3.49

UM A lot lower .. they can still see you

UM Go low .. cause you're a bit too high

[Movement noise & broadcast continues]

4.00

[Movement noise & broadcast continues]

4.07

UM We're ready

[Movement noise & broadcast continues]

4.25

UM Go ahead....

UF .... where do you this

UM .....

4.34

UM Lisa

UF Yeah

[Movement noise & broadcast continues]

[Background speech]

4.40

UF Yeah they are getting it through it

UM Can't .....

[Movement noise & broadcast continues]

5.00

UF .....

UM (Greg) got it

UM Sure he got the man ...

5.02

[Background speech]

5.06

UM They might come in ... they (poke) the wall and it come straight through to  
here

5.09

UM Can't we throw it back

[Movement noise & broadcast continues]

5.14

UM All you got to do is .....

[Movement noise & broadcast continues]

5.25

UM Ok we're done here

UM Sure

[Movement noise & broadcast continues]

5.50

[Vehicle noise]

[Movement noise & broadcast continues]

7.11

[Movement noise & broadcast continues]

7.26

UM We'll have to move the children cause they .....

[Movement noise & broadcast continues]

7.42

BS - .... we are now placing tear gas and er .. are ..... and will not..... if you  
wanna come out .. you must come out now until no one is left in the compound

....

[Movement noise &amp; broadcast continues]

8.15

UM And they still want to play games

UM There isn't any reason to go out there

UM No

BS - ... of the compound .... if you fire .. fire will be returned

[Movement noise &amp; broadcast continues]

[Vehicle noise]

8.35

BS - not come out .. the gas will temporarily render the building uninhabitable ..  
surrender all weapons .. and exit the compound now .. ... follow the  
instructions ..... exit the ..... outside the ..... exit the compound now  
..... right on towards the Double E Ranch Road where a flag .. ... medical  
attention will be provided .....

[Vehicle noise]

9.52

UM Do you think I could light this soon

9.57

UM They're gonna go right through the middle here

[Vehicle noise]

10.12

BS - ..... no longer ....

[Background noise]

SG - ... the compound ....

[Movement noise]

10.36

UM Whoa .. whoa

UM Whoa

UM We should have ...

SG - the tower is off limits .. no one is to be in the tower -

[Movement noise]

10.51

UM ....

UM I'm right here

UM (Lie down)

UM I hope you've already .... you know

UM The fumes are already getting in ....

11.09

UM It not getting better

11.18

BS - ... you have all the assurances ...

UM ... give me the bottle of water .. I'm gonna need it

UM I need the water first

11.22

BS - .... over the .....come out into .... er .. ....

11.39

[Change in noise level]

11.42

[Change in noise level]

11.44

BS - come out with your hands up .....

UM Some in here

11.56

[Movement noise]

11.58

UM Get out .. get out .. no they've already (moved)

BS to prevent further injury ..... come out and ..... to the proper authorities  
 .. ..... those inside are free to leave at any time ..... one of the .....

[Movement noise]

[Vehicle noise]

12.14

UM Lets go .. let's go .. move .. they're ....

BS ..... think about your children ... exit the compound now ...

[Movement noise]

12.40

[Background speech]

UM .... move

UM Didn't take long

BS - ... at this time ..... children not to get .....

13.00

[Background noise]

BS - come out to prevent further injuries .. come out .. proper authorities now .. do  
 not subject yourself ... those inside are free to leave at any time .. we need to  
 resolve it now ...

13.17

[Vehicle noise]

UM .....

[Movement noise]

13.50

UM ....

UM I can't hear you

UM Look on that for ....

UM .....

UM What can I do for you

UM What

UM If you need a place to worship

[Movement noise and background noise]

15.00

[Movement noise]

[Vehicle noise]

15.30

UM They must have dragged ....

[Movement noise]

15.41

UM ... do that

UM Just move the other one

[Movement noise]

16.00

[Background speech]

[Movement noise & broadcast speech]

17.19

UF ... told us

[Vehicle noise]

17.56

[Movement noise]

[Vehicle noise]

UM I think we should move

UM No good moving em around you know

UM I've not got the .....

18.12

[Broadcast & background noise]

18.31

[Movement noise]

18.36

UM .....

UM No .. no .. it's alright .....

[Background speech and vehicle noise]

19.12

UM Got to remember those big (windows) ...

UM .....

UM Won't do any good though if we can't ....

19.19

UM What is that

[Movement noise & background speech]

19.34

UM Look .. those are real .. real solid

UM/F Don't ....

[Background speech & broadcast continues]

19.45

UM Figure they might have ....

UM .....

[Movement noise]

19.54

UM I wonder if they can now

UM It can ... it's easier

[Broadcast & background noise]

20.00

[Background speech]

UM If they do .. you know ....

UM .....

UM You gave them food .. yes



UF Yes

UM They'll .. they'll want leave for sure .. you know what I'm saying

UM They can't do anything right now

UM Here's that stuff (but I can't) put it .....

UM I'm lucky that ....

UM ..... Athena

[Background speech]

UM Well there's two stories they've .....

UM Thank God .....

[Movement noise]

20.27

UM .... You guys .. there's one .. one to aim at .. right across .. one across right

.....

[Movement noise]

20.48

UM They're inside they're starting right now .....

[Background speech & movement noise]

21.04

UM Look .. let's give em a real .... in here

[Vehicle noise]

21.17

[Background speech]

21.51

[Movement noise]

22.24

[Vehicle noise]

22.27

UM God .. another one

UM Do you want me ... it's .....

22.37

UM Right here .. look out

[Vehicle noise]

UM Whoa

UM Great .. don't even move

22.49

UM That vehicle ....

[Background speech]

22.53

UM Look at it move

[Movement noise]

23.07

UM Come on .. come on .. move here

23.18

[Movement noise]

UM/F Oh God

23.24

[Unspecified sound]

UM Way to go

23.27

[Unspecified sound]

UM Tell em we're gonna move

23.58

[Vehicle noise]

[Background speech]

UM They've moved the vehicle

UM Stop

UM We really want that .....

UM If they really gonna move then we're committed .....

UM Can't move his leg

24.41

UM Can't even be asked to move it

UM Steven saying ..... Piercing a hole right through the roof

[Movement noise]

25.11

UM We're near the point where we oughta be er ....

UM We've no .... we're not to blame for that .. we're not to blame ....

UM Looks to me that you gotta .....

UM You'll have to deal with that

[Background speech & movement noise]

26.03

[Vehicle noise & movement noise]

26.22

UM Go and get the kids

26.42

[Vehicle noise]

UM They'll go for the barn

[Movement noise]

[Background speech]

27.05

UM I wanta fire on the front .. you two can go ...

[Background speech]

27.26

UM You don't need to go out there

[Movement noise]

[Broadcast in background]

28.22

UM Hey (bro's) you got your .....

[Movement noise]

28.32

UM They'll be back ....

[Movement noise & background speech]

30.00

UM Pull him in

UM Oh oh

30.28

UM Gas what do you think it is

30.48

[Background Broadcast]

UM .... running around and the person who ..... from the FBI I don't know how  
.. nobody will talk to me so ..... not involved in the ....

[Background noise & movement]

31.56

UM David .. David

[Movement noise & background speech]

BS - David we are in a position to administer ..... -

UM More ....

BS - n we are prepared to stay here as long as it takes for you to come out of there  
... we are prepared to continue ... tear gas .. we do not want to have to do that  
.. come forward and show a sign right now .. put out a flag out the front door ..  
... and we will not ..... the gas .. if you do not respond at this time the gas will  
be disseminated ... do not fire any weapons .. do not take any hostile action  
against the .... who are administering the gas .. the gas will smell but itself is  
non -lethal .... right now ... people .. outside with the flag out of the front  
door and we will make the vehicle stand back and allow these people to exit

32.14

[Movement noise]

[Background noise & vehicle noise]

34.20

BS - back off and facilitate the safe and orderly exit right now .. you know the results of the gas .. it will render the building uninhabitable for a period of time

UM He ain't in here

BS - .. wave a white flag out the front

UM He's gone

34.59

[Movement noise]

BS -.. evacuate the building right now .. right now .. and ..... -

[Movement noise]

35.54

[Vehicle noise]

[Movement noise]

BS - .. come out in an orderly fashion .. ...

[Movement noise]

[Vehicle noise]

37.22

UM Stay down .. they just threw it in there

37.28

UM ..... people may be hurt yeah

[Movement noise]

37.36

UM Keep low

[Background speech]

[Vehicle noise & background noise]

UM ....

UM Keep that fire going .. keep it

[Movement noise]

38.10

[Transmission noise - signal loss]

40.31

Recorder OFF

End of Side B 73 Day 2 -Tape 5

**Transcript**

Lab ref: 00053/AV

Tape ref: Enhanced copy of Audio Track from FLIR Q1 [05:58 - 08:00]

Tape reference CMM/1 & CMM/2

**Key:**

.. Natural pause  
.... Indecipherable  
( ) Sounds like  
[ ] Descriptive text  
- Continuation of speech  
ST Sierra-TOC  
S-1 Sierra 1  
S-2 Sierra 2  
S-3 Sierra 3  
S-H Sierra Hotel  
H-1 Hotel-1  
D-1 Dallas-1  
C-T Charlie TOC  
C-1 Charlie 1  
E-1 Echo 1  
G-1 Golf 1  
\* M Unidentified male  
\* F Unidentified female  
AWO Automated Weather Observation  
MMA McGregor Municipal Airport  
WA Waco Approach

05:58:19 [Video commences]  
AWO Two eight .. altimeter two niner six niner  
\* M Spotter  
\* M Ok  
05:58:29  
MMA McGregor Municipal Airport  
05:58:31  
AWO Automated Weather Observation  
05:58:32  
\* M There's a big cloud right where it's not  
wanted  
05:58:33  
AWO One zero five seven Zulu .. sky conditions  
ceiling one thousand seven hundred broken ..  
visibility one zero .. temperature six four ..  
dew point five five .. wind .. one eight zero  
at two one peak gusts .. two eight .. altimeter  
two nine six nine  
05:59:07  
MMA McGregor Municipal Airport  
05:59:10  
AWO Automated Weather Observation .. one zero  
five eight Zulu .. sky conditions ceiling one  
thousand seven hundred broken .. visibility  
one zero .. temperature six four .. (dew)  
point five five .. wind one eight zero at two  
three .. peak gusts.. two eight .. altimeter two  
nine six eight

[05:59:43]



\* M I'll try to reach...  
[Radio noise]

\* M [in background] There's the cloud ..damn

05:59:45

\* F Can't see it

05:59:46

MMA McGregor Municipal Airport

05:59:48

AWO Automated Weather Observation one zero five nine Zulu .. sky conditions ceiling one thousand seven hundred broken .. visibility one zero .. temperature six four .. dew point five four .. wind .. one eight zero at two three .. peak gusts two eight .. altimeter two nine six nine

06:00:20

\* M Ah no hope .. it's clear on my left side

06:00:25

MMA McGregor Municipal Airport

06:00:27

AWO Automated Weather Observation .. one zero five nine Zulu .. sky conditions ceiling one thousand seven hundred broken .. visibility one zero .. temperature six four dew point five four .. wind .. one eight zero at two three .. peak gusts two eight .. altimeter

06:00:55

S-1 Sierra 1 Sierra-TOC we have observer bravo one

[Radio noise]

06:01:01

M 10-4

06:01:03

MMA McGregor Municipal Airport

06:01:06

AWO Automated Weather Observation .. one one  
zero zero Zulu

06:01:11

\* M 6 o'clock

06:01:12

AWO Sky conditions ceiling one thousand nine  
hundred broken .. visibility one zero ..  
temperature six four

06:01:20

\* M Er Sierra-1 .. we're buried

06:01:22

AWO (Dew) point five four .. wind .. one eight  
zero at two zero .. peak gusts two eight ..  
altimeter two niner six niner

[Radio noise]

06:01:42

MMA McGregor Municipal Airport

06:01:44

AWO Automated Weather Observation .. one one  
zero one Zulu

06:01:50

\* M Any sign of em down there

AWO Sky condition ceiling one thousand nine hundred broken

06:01:55

\* M Er the um clouds have not broken -

AWO Visibility one zero

M - and er

06:01:58

AWO Temperature six four

\* M I can't even tell where the borders are .. I can-

AWO (Dew) point five five

\* M -see the

AWO Wind

\* M -lights but er I can't see-

AWO One eight zero-

\* M all the way's ahead

AWO -at

\* M So

AWO -Two zero

06:02:08

\* M We're over it

AWO Peak gusts

\* M .... few of the er .. around

AWO Two eight .. altimeter .. two niner six niner

[Radio noise]

06:02:21

MMA McGregor Municipal Airport

06:02:23

AWO Automated Weather Observation one one  
zero one Zulu .. sky conditions ceiling one  
thousand nine hundred broken .. visibility  
one zero .. temperature six four

06:02:39

\* M Wait I think -

AWO Due point five five

\* M -I see it .. that's it right there

06:02:42 M That's it right there

\* F [shouts] See that little break there

\* M Yeah

AWO One eight zero

06:02:44

\* M That's it we're over there Ike

06:02:45

\* M Yeah

AWO Two zero .. peak gusts

06:02:48

\* M There we go

AWO Two eight

06:02:49

\* M Did you see it

\* M Yeah I .. I lost it again so I don't know

AWO Altimeter

06:02:51

\* M Just keep an eye on that spot .. I think we'll  
know

AWO Two nine six nine

\* M Ahh

\* M Your not allowed to lose it  
06:02:55]  
\* F [Chuckles]  
06:02:56  
\* M That's two .. two miles  
06:03:00  
MMA McGregor Municipal Airport  
06:03:02  
AWO Automated Weather Observation .. one one  
zero two Zulu .. sky conditions ceiling one  
thousand niner hundred broken .. visibility  
one zero .. temperature six four .. (dew)  
point five five .. wind one eight zero at two  
four .. peak gusts two eight .. altimeter two  
niner six niner  
[Radio noise]  
06:03:38  
MMA McGregor Municipal -  
06:03:40  
\* M I got it  
MMA - Airport  
06:03:41  
AWO Automated Weather Observation one -  
06:03:43  
\* M I got it .. I got it now  
AWO - one zero three Zulu .. sky conditions  
ceiling one thousand nine hundred broken ..  
visibility one zero-

06:03:53

\* M Oh right  
06:03:54  
\* F That's it  
AWO - temperature-  
\* M Can't be sure  
AWO -six four .. (dew) point five five .. wind ..  
one-  
06:04:01  
\* M Tape on  
AWO - eight zero  
\* M Yep  
AWO Two two ... peak gusts  
06:04:05  
\* M Audio's on  
AWO -two eight  
06:04:07  
\* F Yep everything's on  
AWO Altimeter  
06:04:08  
\* M Thanks .. backing away from the door here  
AWO -two nine six nine  
06:04:12  
S-1 Sierra-1 .. Sierra TOC we have an observer  
Charlie one  
06:04:18  
MMA McGregor Municipal Airport  
06:04:20  
AWO Automated Weather Observation  
06:04:22

\* M ...-  
AWO -one one zero three  
\* M -hold on .. in there  
\* AWO -Zulu .. sky conditions ceiling one thousand-  
06:04:28  
S-TOC Er Sierra TOC unit calling er -  
AWO -nine hundred ...  
S-TOC -state your designator and er-  
AWO -one one zero  
S-TOC -what side of the compound  
AWO -temperature six four dew point five five  
06:04:35  
S-1 Sierra-1 .. Sierra TOC Charlie one White  
side  
AWO - wind  
06:04:39  
S-TOC 10-4  
AWO - one eight zero at two two .. peak gusts two  
eight .. altimeter two niner six niner  
06:04:56  
MMA McGregor Municipal Airport  
06:04:58  
AWO Automated Weather Observation .. one one  
zero four Zulu .. sky conditions ceiling one  
thousand niner hundred broken .. visibility  
one zero  
06:05:11  
\* M Hold niner five ok  
AWO - temperature six four

06:05:14

\* M There's a big er -  
 AWO - (dew) point five five  
 \* M - cloud covers part of it  
 AWO - wind .. one eight zero (S) two zero peak  
 gusts two eight .. altimeter two niner six  
 niner six

06:05:27

S-2 Sierra-2 to TOC's Observer at Black Bravo  
 Six  
 MMA McGregor Municipal Airport  
 AWO Automated Weather Observation

06:05:36

S-1 Sierra-1 to Sierra TOC compromise .. Sierra-  
 1 .. Sierra TOC compromise  
 AWO One one zero five-  
 M All right there is some action  
 AWO -Zulu .. sky conditions ceiling one thousand  
 niner hundred broken .. visibility .. one zero  
 \* M Er give me a hole come on  
 AWO -temperature six four .. (dew) point five five  
 wind one eight zero at two zero peak gusts ..  
 two eight  
 \* M That's affirmative compromise compromise  
 AWO -two niner six .. niner  
 MMA McGregor Municipal Airport  
 AWO Automated Weather Observation-  
 \* M Being light right  
 AWO -one one zero five zulu



\* M -Yeah see it's er .. they've broken down there

AWO -sky conditions ceiling one thousand

\* M There's your road coming in

AWO -nine hundred broken

\* M There's a little nine and er

AWO -visibility one

\* M -five

AWO -one zero temperature

\* M Nine and six

AWO -six four .. dew point five five .. wind

\* M Oh I got it

AWO -one eight

\* F .. it's about there

AWO -zero (S) .. two zero peak gusts

\* M It's gonna .. your gonna lose it

AWO -two

06.06:43

S-1 Sierra-1 .. Sierra-TOC the vehicle-

\* AWO -eight .. altimeter

S-1 -the tank is taking fire

AWO -two

M -he's taken hits I can see the rounds bouncing off of him

MMA McGregor Municipal Airport

\* M Went under cloud

AWO Automated Weather Observation .. one one zero six Zulu .. sky conditions ceiling one thousand nine hundred broken .. visibility

one zero .. temperature six four .. dew point  
five five .. wind .. one eight zero S two zero  
peak gusts .. two eight altimeter two niner  
six niner

[Radio click]

MMA

McGregor Municipal Airport

AWO

Automated Weather Observation .. one one  
zero six Zulu .. sky conditions ceiling one  
thousand niner hundred broken .. visibility  
one zero .. temperature six four .. (dew)  
point five five .. wind one eight zero [radio  
click] two zero .. peak gusts two eight ..  
altimeter [radio click] .. two niner six niner  
[radio click]

MMA

McGregor Municipal Airport

AWO

Automated Weather Observation

\*

M

Go back in five

\*

M

You got it

AWO

-one one zero seven Zulu .. sky conditions  
ceiling one thousand nine hundred broken

\*

M

Oh thick cloud .. damn oh man

AWO

-visibility one zero

\*

M

[Sighs]

AWO

-temperature six four .. (dew) point five five  
wind .. one eight zero at  
[radio click]

\*

M

Er we gotta break coming up .. that hole on  
the top yeah

06.08:46

S-1 Sierra-1 .. Sierra-TOC we have observer  
Delta One

\* M No thick cover now

\* M Oh man .. this is aggravating

S-2 Sierra-2 TOC observer Black Delta one

\* M You gonna have a hole coming up

\* M Al .. the ceiling's come up to nineteen  
hundred feet still not enough

\* M All right

\* M You see it .. now we got a big one riding

\* M Yeah

\* M Heading our way

\* M Did you see lights at all

\* M I can see the lights er it's thin but er .. every  
now and then you disappear

06.10:22

S-1 Sierra-1 to Sierra-TOC we have observer at  
Delta One .. they need to gas that tower

\* M .... can we see .. before this cloud was there  
anything

\* F Barely

S-TOC Sierra-TOC 10-4

\* M But it's thick all the way to er

\* F No breaks

\* M Yeah

[radio noise]

[breath into microphone]

06.12:07

S-TOC Sierra-TOC to er Sierra-1  
S-1 Sierra-1 go  
S-TOC We need to know what er window that er  
fire was coming from  
S-1 Oh we can't tell .. we can hear the shots and  
we can see the rounds bouncing off the tank  
S-TOC Is there still fire er coming up  
S-1 10-4 we can still hear the rounds hitting off  
the tank  
S-TOC Roger that

06.12:44

S-1 Sierra-1 .. Sierra-TOC we have observer  
Bravo Twelve

06.13:10

S-3 Sierra-3 can confirm that gas went in Red  
Delta One

06.13:16

S-2 Sierra-2 we have hits in Delta Bravo and  
Charlie windows  
[Radio noise]

\* M Er 7 zero to Sierra-1 er keep an eye on Bravo  
fourteen er .. thought we saw something  
coming from there

\* M I ain't at er 2

\* M Before it disappears

\* M Disappeared

\* M Come up to 2

[Radio noise]

\* M Wait

\* M Your out  
[Breath into microphone]

\* M Pretty good hole

06.15:31

M C-Alpha HR-12

06.15:47

M C-Alpha HR-12

\* M Hole there on the south side want to come  
around er southwest .. Southeast side er we  
had a hole

\* M Covering is still one thousand nine hundred

\* M That's 10-4

06.16:47

S-2 This is Sierra-2 we've had no fire from either  
there or here

06.16:56

S-3 Sierra-3 has none  
[Radio noise]

AWO Two one eight zero at-  
[Radio noise]

06.17:03

S-1 Sierra-1 to Sierra-TOC yeah be advised that  
there are still shots being fired from inside  
the compound  
[Radio noise]

\* M Right through that hole

\* M Nah .. there's not enough

\* M We're in ....

\* M [In background] .... unit

06.17:31

M You just can't tell

\* M okay

[Radio noise]

06.17:41

S-1 Sierra-1 to Sierra-TOC er we're assuming it's  
from the windows because we can't see any  
holes coming out of the walls

[Radio noise]

\* M Ok your too far back .. come up about eight  
.. do you have it

\* M You got a big hole .. holding up

06.18:53

F-TOC Forward TOC to HR-12

F-TOC Forward TOC to HR-12

\* M Any chance of getting under .. this shift

\* M Say again

\* M Any chance of getting under it

\* M What the ....

\* M C-Alpha to HR-12

\* M It's come up a little bit

[Radio noise]

\* M C-Alpha to HR-12

[Breath into microphone]

06.20:00

C-Alpha C-Alpha to HR-12 be advised that we are we are in a good position right now .. if you can manoeuvre your vehicle up so it's touching ours to form sort of a wedge .. please do so right now

\* M [Intermittent transmission] ... 30 thousand .. 200 miles .. my runway .. 6 .. six thousand .... to frequency decimal .... five point ...

[Breath into microphone]

[Radio noise]

\* F It's a break

\* M Zero one zero one .. start at my ....

\* M I wondered if you were coming back today .. (Hunter) congratulations

\* F [Cough]

\* M Just over one six we have

\* M One six exit runway one niner .. be next to move up

\* M One niner zero one five alpha .. hundred and (fifty) to go

06.25:56

S-2 Sierra-2 to TOC er I've got a window open and an observer in Black Bravo six see movement .. can't see a weapon

[Breath into microphone]

\* M It looks too far to the right

\* M Yeah I think it's where ....

\* M Think you're right

\* M Okay  
[Breath into microphone]

\* M Lost it again  
[Breath into microphone]

\* M [Groans]

\* M Not gonna stay are we

\* M Yeah .. you weren't going to make it

\* M Yeah I can make it  
[Radio noise]

\* M Still nineteen hundred feet at McGregor  
[Radio noise]

06.29:33

S-2 Sierra 2 to TOC just had er movement in  
Black Bravo Four

\* M Got that

S-TOC 10-40

06.29:44

S-TOC Sierra-TOC to er Sierra-1 we just had word  
from the Forward-TOC that there may be  
something wrong with the phone line and er  
someone may come to the front door and er  
give a hand signal if they want to er talk ..  
beware that

S-1 Sierra-1 copy

06.30:07

S-3 Sierra-3 to TOC be advised that we don't  
hear any loudspeaker from Sierra-3 position  
[Radio noise]

06.30:22



S-1 Sierra-1 .. Sierra-TOC that's er affirmative  
on the speakers  
[radio click]

06.30:30

S-TOC Sierra-1 you are or are not hearing the  
speakers

S-1 We do not hear the speakers

S-TOC 10-4

06.30:40

S-2 Sierra-2 to Sierra-TOC we can hear the er  
speakers on the Sierra-2 position

S-TOC 10-4 Sierra-2

\* M Hang onto that .. there's a hole I'm gonna try  
to stay over

\* M Copy

06.31:16

S-1 Sierra-1 to Sierra-TOC we have a white flag  
out the front door and a hand did come out

S-TOC Roger that

\* M That's

\* M There's the first one of em

\* M Nope

\* M Er it's the cornfield .. I'm sorry

\* M Cloud and clear area to the left .. that's your  
.. gonna be your hole when I get onto the  
other side

\* M Got another hole

\* M Unbelievable

\* M .... .. before

\* M There's a hole coming up right here  
[Radio noise]

\* M And that'll be it for a while

\* M Man it's extensive too .. I mean it's  
everywhere you look .. there's nothing but  
cloud cover

\* M/F Everywhere

\* M Still one thousand nine hundred feet

\* M Oh  
[Radio noise]

\* M We bother wait for ...

\* M We're in ... six hundred you know

06.35:49

S-TOC Sierra-TOC er Sierra-2 do you see a er white  
flag now out of er Black Bravo Seven

06.36:01

S-1 Sierra 1 to Sierra-TOC we have an observer  
White Bravo 12

06.36:20

S-TOC Sierra TOC to Sierra-2 er I'm on monitor  
here in the er TOC it looks like we have a  
white flag here out of Black Bravo Seven  
can you confirm that

S-2 2 to TOC er we cannot confirm that the er  
the water tower .. the silo is in our line of  
view

06.37:16

\* M 10-4

06.37:19

S-1 Sierra-1 .. Sierra TOC they just er put a red flag out .. red blanket out the front door

S-TOC Copy that  
[Breath into microphone]

\* M Still holding nineteen hundred feet ten miles at McGregor

\* M Ok

06.39:19

S-3 Sierra-3 to TOC

S-TOC Go ahead Sierra

S-3 Red Alpha Two we had a very bright flash similar to a er camera flash

S-TOC 10-4

\* M Er give me a minute here .. will you just please stop .. come on

\* F This is terrible  
[Breath into microphone]

\* M Sky 4 (WACO) from ....

\* M Sky 4 ....

\* M I copy you Sky 4 ...

\* M Helicopter Sky 4 are you requesting flight our way

\* M Sky 4 to ....

\* M I don't hear you

\* M Sky 4 is already en route here

\* M Oh good men .. forty minutes into the operation ..

\* M Boy they got it quick didn't they

\* M (Jim 90) WACO Group .. ...

\* M Sky 4 radar contact now south of (Michigan) .. ....

\* M Heard he's gonna take a full week .. five four three seven

\* M Eighty four thirty's gonna take decimal ... five one seven

\* M Three nineteen fifteen is the helicopter channel that we use down there

\* M Got it

\* M I'll set him

\* M No hang on (Jim)

\* M Alright hang on a second .. yeah

\* M Is that off 4

\* M No it's on two you gonna pick er .. (WACO) and you do pick up ... when you talk to them

\* M Okay

MMA Altimeter two nine seven zero ..

AWO McGregor Municipal Airport

Automated Weather Observation .. one one four three Zulu

[Radio noise]

\* M Haven't seen ...

[Breath into microphone]

\* M We have 100 at Macgregor now

\* M Alright

\* M Seven seven ninety contact Fort Worth Centre one three five point 37

\* F This is seven ninety thirty five thirty six  
good morning  
[radio click]

\* M Seven six for  
[Breath into microphone]

\* M Oh they're getting thicker

\* M Yeah popping up with the heat

\* M Might be better on television

\* M Seven seven sixty contact Forth Worth  
Centre one three five point three seven  
[Radio noise]  
[Breath into microphone]

\* M I got it off the wing right now .. about er six  
down

06.50:30

S-1 Sierra-1 to Sierra TOC Bravo Eleven White  
side observer.

\* M Still open alright

\* M No it's er filling in on er on open spots .. I  
can see the road and one (mirror) and that's  
about it

06.51:40

S-TOC Sierra-TOC to er Sierra Units Forward-TOC  
wants to know if er you can see er if those  
rounds are being fired right from the window  
or back from within the rooms

\* M Sky 4 would you like ...

S-1 Sierra-1 do not observe any fire

\* M .....

06:51:59

S-2 This is er 2 to TOC we have no fire on the  
Black side .. no fire on the Black side  
Sierra-3 we have none on the Red side

06:52:11

S-TOC Sierra-1 are you still hearing rounds from the  
White side

S-1 Sierra-1 that's negative

06:52:32

S-2 Sierra-2 to TOC er there's movement in  
Black Bravo five

S-TOC Copy that

06:54:37

\* M Er ok

\* M There's another hole coming up

\* M Sky 4 you will be within a restricted area ...

\* M This is Sky 4 Waco approach

\* M Sky 4 verify your view with respect to how  
you see us at the airport

06:55:31

\* M ...a er .. over on thirty five

\* M Roger

\* M That information is correct .. altimeter two  
niner seven zero

06:57:27

\* M Come up above er six .. seven

\* M Come down to eight .. erm looks like it's  
covered over

[Breath into microphone]

[Microphone contact noise]

06:58:38

\* M That's got deep.. going over there .. I wonder who that could be .. huh Dave

07:02:17

\* M Still twenty one hundred at McGregor

07:05:51

[Breath(s) into microphone]

\* M Sky 4 on radar sir .. three zero zero point

07:07:56

\* S-1 Sierra-1 to Sierra-TOC er be advised we do not have any ferret rounds we have military gas only

\* M Sky 4 roger I have your report

\* M Golf .. Bonanza six zero romeo whiskey with you at six thousand

\* M Sky 4 er how long before you'll be airborne again

\* M Sky 4 that part give me infra red ok

\* M Command to six zero romeo whiskey Waco approach altimeter two niner seven zero seeking altitude

\* M Nine seven zero six romeo whiskey level six thousand

[Radio noise]

\* M [very feint]Bob you need this one

07:13:29

S-1 Sierra-1 Golf-1

07:13:46

S-1 Sierra-1 er TOC

S-TOC Go ahead Sierra-1

S-1 Yeah you can advise Golf-1 that erm Sierra-1 position has .. They are 79 if they want to come back here and pick it up they can have it

S-TOC Golf 4 TOC is (runway) clear

Sky 4 Helicopter Sky 4 roger .. we're on zero three six seven and ninety

\* M Sky 4 radar contact .. six miles south east of Waco airport altimeter two niner seven

\* M Sky 4 TSTC towers closed no landing information available .. Waco is one eight zero at one seven .. I suggest you are gonna land on him

\* M Roger change at (adviser) frequency .. one three zero zero

\* M I know we're starting to get breaks .. that's great so it's er ...

\* M Waco approach bearing zero four six zero hotel bravo eight thousand

\* M Bearing six six six zero Hotel .. Waco approach altimeter two nine seven one

\* M Two nine seven one Sierra Hotel

07:19:59

S-1 Break break break Sierra-1 Sierra TOC we have White Tower One open



\* M Commander (niner four) ... ..

S-TOC Copy that Sierra-1

S-1 Er Sierra-1 to Sierra-TOC that's White Tower Three correction on that White Tower Three

\* M Affirmative

S-TOC 10-4

\* M ... Roger

\* M [very faint] Oh man

\* M Looks like it's breaking up

\* M Well it's trying to

\* M Yeah it's trying to break up to the west

\* M Yeah six Sierra Hotel now cleared to direct (temple) inform Victor seventeen at (temple) and navigation flight heading one seven zero 'til receiving you

S-H Sierra Hotel roger now heading one seven zero will go to direct (temple) will join er Victor seventeen at (temple)

[Breath into microphone]

\* M Break up [laughs] where .. yeah right guys

\* M White goes up to twenty one hundred now I think we're finally getting some results here

07:23:12

\* M 10-4

07:23:22

\* M I had no observation but we heard a noise

\* M No ob ....

\* M No observation at that window

\* M You all back there eating .. eating  
\* F No I'm not I'm putting the -  
\* M Yes you are  
\* F - stuff in the cooler see [laughs]  
\* F See .. you want one [laughs]

07:26:51

S-3 Sierra-3 has no vision of that window .. er  
Hotel was advised of that prior  
\* M Roger

07:27:06

H-1 Sierra-1 Hotel-1 we have a er partial view  
we don't see anything up at the window er  
the window is broken up though  
[Microphone contact noise]  
\* M Came into view just for a second there  
\* M Yeah it's right here  
\* M Yeah it's right there .. there's the corner  
[Microphone contact]  
\* M Where you looking

07:28:15

S-3 Sierra-3 to TOC and .. and Hotel we have  
vision of Red Charlie One but the Red  
window in the tower we cannot see  
\* M Oh boy [Very faint]  
\* M Zero romeo whiskey contact Grey approach  
one three two point zero five  
\* M Thirty two zero five good day sir

\* M And six Sierra Hotel contact grey approach  
one three two point zero five

\* M One three two zero five Sierra Hotel good  
day

07:29:48

S-3 Sierra-3 to TOC the er gas tank just  
delivered gas into Red Alpha One it  
appeared he received a round out the same  
window

07:30:04

S-TOC Sierra-3 the CEV with gas just delivered gas  
to Red Alpha One it appeared he received a  
round from inside that window

S-3 It appeared so yes

07:30:21

S-1 Sierra-1 to Sierra-TOC er we'll confirm that  
about Sierra-3 we thought he took a round er  
when he stuck the boom in

07:30:57

D-1 Dallas-1 to Forward-TOC .. Monty advises  
he has enough gas for his system to load  
both tracks five more times

07:31:28

\* M CEV-2 will be ready

\* F Starting to look a little better

07:31:42

D-1 Er be advised negative

D-1 Be advised negative

\* M Idaho six one waiting for departure radar contact ..

\* M Roger stick there

\* M Yes Ross six one .. (right on)

\* M Did you catch that six one's coming up

\* M Yeah

\* M Who's six one .. Idaho or er I mean er Ross or the ....

\* M It'll be one of the one eight twos

\* M There it is off the window

\* M Found that hole

07:33:13

\* S-2 That's correct there are no rounds at Sierra-2

\* M Pulling back away's

\* M That next hole on the top of the screen I'll come around

07:34:20

F-TOC Dallas-1 Forward-TOC

F-TOC Monty advises the contact point is Advanced Materials New York City break

F-TOC And Cindy Long at Quantico has the numbers

07:35:00

F-TOC Er for Monty's er system and Cindy Long has the numbers er at er Quantico

07:35:23

F-TOC

Alright say that again one more time

07:35:41

\* M Er Forward-TOC be advised if one can come down here he's in the process of re-loading and can't come up

F-TOC

10-4

[Radio noise]

\* M [Intermittent transmission]

\* M What altitude does he have

\* M Don't know he's got to be about two thousand

\* M Do you see him underneath it or something

\* M No

[Radio noise]

\* M Er at twenty one hundred he's got to be under it

\* M Yeah sure he is

\* M With wide turns

[Radio noise]

[Breath into microphone]

07:38:19

\* M Sierra-1 go ahead

\* S-1 10-4 stand by

\* M There's one you can see

\* M Yep

\* M I see him .. to the east is the compound

\* M Where's the east

\* M To his left wing

\* M Yeah

\* M Er left wing er

\* M I'll bring you down that er .. west side of that hole again .. like the last time

\* M Cloud didn't break up .. unless it's warm

\* M Oh popeye

\* F To break

\* M Right down there

\* M We're gonna lose that .. we're gonna lose that again

\* M Twenty one hundred still .. just checked it

\* M No

\* M It is breaking though

\* F There's a little more break coming up here .. do you see

\* M Er lose it for a little while

\* M Forth Worth Centre er

\* M Waco approach er Life Guard niner eight seven seven Hotel with you climbing through er seven thousand two hundred

WA Life Guard ... niner oh eight seven seven Hotel Waco approach Waco altimeter two niner seven one

\* M Two niner seven one

07:48:52

HR-2 Yes we probably ... HR-2 to HR-1

HR-1 Go ahead this is HR-1

HR-2 Currently re-supplying Charlie-1 .. there's relative safety er utilising the vehicle for

cover and attempt to get .. penetrate the er  
construction project

HR-1 You're talking about the black over the top  
of the construction

HR-2 Say again er HR-1

HR-1 Are you saying he can penetrate the black  
covering over the construction on the green  
side

HR-2 10-4 .. he thinks we can get into position and  
relative safety .. utilizing the track for cover  
and attempt to penetrate it with er military  
rounds

HR-1 Roger of course if there is er water  
underneath it's just going to extinguish them  
but you can try it

HR-2 Yes 10-4 copy you can try it

HR-1 Yeah that's affirmative

\* M ... seven two one zero on Waco approach ..  
required to ... two niner six ... approach see  
directly over Waco (VOR) heading now on  
zero one zero

[Simultaneous Transmission]

07:49:52

\* M Yeah Forward TOC .. (Waco 1) be advised  
that for our safety inside that they stay low  
and stay ready er as if they are expecting  
some kind of an assault

HR-1 Roger copy

07:50:26

SAC HR-1 this is SAC Santonio

HR-1 Yeah go ahead SAC Santonio

SAC SO tells they're taking the masks off and on inside .. one person asked have we been gassed

HR-1 Er say the last I didn't er copy that

SAC They're they're taking the masks off and on and a person said have we been asked the question have we been gassed so there's an area that we're not getting the gas into

HR-1 And where do we think that might be

[Simultaneous transmission]

\* M [in background] almost got the (local) by the back porch .. something wrong with one of them

SAC Where near .. where we where we have er the box

HR-1 And where is that er SA-1

SAC That's er speculation er we think the kitchen area

[Simultaneous transmission]

\* M (Bonanza) one zero niner turn right heading on zero four zero vector 25 on approach course

HR-1 That's where we punch in

SAC Pure speculation

HR-1 Roger

SAC It could be the area you were talking about last night around the cooler



\* M ..... around four thousand

HR-1 Yeah 10-4

07:51:37

\* M Did it sound like er (Koresh) had his mask off while he was talking

[Radio noise]

\* M (Bonanza) one zero Lima you are one zero miles from us .. maintainer on four thousand 'til steps on localiser .. query localiser back course runway one approach .. show up on runway one nine

\* M [Intermittent transmission]

\* F Gonna switch the tape in about five

07:52:32

\* M [in background] what about the others .. you don't know .. why ....

S-2 Sierra-2 to TOC er .. Green Bravo Five window has just been opened

[Radio noise]

\* M [extremely faint] get the adult channel on .. that's where all the action is gonna be

[Radio noise]

\* M Bonanza one zero Lima contact the Waco tower one three five point two good day

07:54:35

HR-1 HR-1 to Forward-TOC

F-TOC Go ahead for Forward-TOC

HR-1 Yeah did you plan on er having a er Army fuel truck here by two o'clock for er refuelling these vehicles

[Simultaneous transmission]

\* M [in background] the thing is

\* M [in background] Lima one seven er Waco approach Waco altimeter two nine seven two my heading

F-TOC 10-4 that's er refuel the Bradley's and the CEV's

\* M [Simultaneous transmission] One five zero assume caution and proceed direct in and advise on

HR-1 And the Abraham's

\* M [in background] and maintain one three thousand

F-TOC Roger copy

\* M This is two niner

07:55:04

HR-2 HR-2 HR-1

\* M [in background] the rest I didn't catch .. it remained garbled

\* M Lima one seven currently maintaining one three thousand

\* M Roger one three thousand

07.55:30

HR-2 HR-2 to Hotel Track

Hotel Hotel Track go ahead

HR-2 Are you in need of re-supply of er ferret rounds

Hotel Negative we're in good shape for right now

HR-2 10-4

\* M Tanks have moved in against the front side the er north side

\* M Sky 4 Waco departure radar contact maintain VFR window Waco regional one eight zero at one two altimeter two nine seven two

\* M (King Air) one seven contact Fort Worth centre one three three point three and have a good day

\* M [faint] Roger one three three three Fort Worth have a good day

\* F Dave you want me to [Simultaneous transmission]

\* M Yeah Waco information .. got an altimeter two nine seven two

\* F Hey Dave-

\* M What)

\* F -you want me to put a new tape in the top one too

\* M Yep

\* F Okay

\* M [extremely faint] Keep both running always [Intermittent transmission]

07:57:35

F-TOC Forward-TOC to er HR-1 er SAC requests to know if we're taking any fire

HR-1 None reported stand by  
07:58:10  
HR-1 HR-1 to Forward-TOC er no fire reported  
F-TOC Forward-TOC copy  
07:58:21  
\* M Advise SA-1 that er the building appears to  
be extremely poorly made .. er very very  
poorly made  
07:58:37  
\* M Er that that's very obvious 10-4  
\* M Sky 4 (crew) change approved  
\* M Sky 4 roger  
07:59:59  
SA-1 SA-1 to HR-1  
08:00:02 [Video turned off]

**Transcript**

Lab ref: 00053/AV

Tape ref: Enhanced copy of Audio Track from FLIR Q2 [07:58 - 09:28]

Tape reference CMM/3 & CMM/4

**Key:**

- .. Natural pause
- .... Indecipherable
- () Sounds like
- [ ] Descriptive text
- Continuation of speech
- ST Sierra-TOC
- S-1 Sierra 1
- S-2 Sierra 2
- S-3 Sierra 3
- S-H Sierra Hotel
- H-1 Hotel-1
- D-1 Dallas-1
- CT Charlie TOC
- C-1 Charlie 1
- E-1 Echo 1
- G-1 Golf 1
- CU Charlie Uniform

07:57:51 [Video commences]

07.58:10

HR-1 HR-1 to Forward-TOC no fire reported

F-TOC Forward-TOC copy

07.58:21

HR-1 Advise SA-1 that the building appears to be extremely poorly made .. er very very poorly made

07.58:37

F-TOC Er that's very obvious 10-4

\* M Sky 4 (crew change) approved

\* M Sky 4 roger

07:59:59

SA-1 SA-1 to HR-1

HR-1 Go ahead

SA-1 Do you have the 37mm delivery system here

\* M Waco approach this is Jet 5 ... Yankee

HR-1 [Simultaneous transmission] Er standby

\* M Centurion five four three four Victor Waco approach Waco altimeter two nine seven two .. one one maintain your approach .. stop on expected -

SA-1? [Simultaneous transmission]Want to be sure we have that er 37 ready

\* M - on runway one nine

\* M Roger VOR (DMA) er three two not not er

HR-1 [Simultaneous transmission] Er HR-1 to SA-1 er we'll check on that -

\* M (Jet) three four Victor I can give you that or I  
HR-1 - we also have er .. got a 12 gauge but er I I  
don't er .. not sure it's fully effective right  
now

\* M Er .. you want it right

08:00:43

SA-1 SA-1 to HR1 I just talked to Monty Jett he  
suggest we stop until the wind gets lower

\* M Er .... arrive maybe ...

HR-1 Okay let's er go ahead and take er a CEV-1's  
er four shots and put them in that er Upper er  
Bravo One through Four .. I'm sorry lower  
Bravo or Alpha One through Four and then  
er we'll we'll see

\* M [Simultaneous transmission] Yeah ...  
planned on give you the VOR then go ahead  
circle runway one nine when you get to the  
airport

\* M Okay

SA-1 10-4 roger

\* M Thank you

08.01:12

\* SA-1 Uh um I got er Coulsen on the line and he's  
asking about the 37's so you get back to me  
I'll tell him whether we want it brought out  
here or not

HR-1 Yeah roger that

08:02:06

SA-1 SA-1 to HR-1

HR-1 Yeah go ahead SA-1

SA-1 I've got Monty here ..do you ... one through five and then insert on er lower level

HR-1 HR .. HR-1 to Monty I can only read about every third word say again

SA-1 Do you want an additional reload and to insert on lower levels

HR-1 That's affirmative I want er four more shots for Alpha One through Four and then we're gonna er cease fire for a while

SA-1 10-4 he copied

08.02:58

HR-1 HR-1 to HR-2

HR-2 Go ahead

HR-1 Yeah can you determine whether or not we have a 37mm system with us in the mount up

HR-2 I believe that's negative but I think some of the SWAT teams still have them

HR-1 Okay can you work on getting a readout er if you've got 'em then er we probably have a lot more 37 er ferrets

HR-2 10-4

08.03:34

HR-2 This is HR-2 to HR-1

HR-1 This is One go ahead Two

HR-2 Suggest when that er CEV puts the four shots in Alpha One through Four then er he



you might think about having him open up er  
the front door Alpha Ten

HR-1 You say after he er puts them in er go ahead  
and open up their front door

HR-2 10-4

\* M Smart

HR-1 Yeah I concur I think it's a good idea break  
do you copy SA-1

SA-1 Uh yes we copy and SAC concurs

HR-1 Roger

\* M Centurion three four Victor say your heading

\* M [faint] Three four Victor heading er three  
one zero

08.04:17

HR-2 HR-2 Dallas-1

\* M Centurion three four Victor roger turn right

D-1 Dallas-1 go ahead

\* M One zero degrees ... and maintain three  
thousand

HR-2 Will you ascertain the number of 37mm  
delivery systems the SWAT teams on scene  
have

D-1 Er we're gonna come out and search in a  
minute

\* M [in background] ... .. descend descend to  
two thousand feet

\* M Negative descend maintain three thousand

HR-2 [Simultaneous transmission] You're coming  
in you're coming in broken DL-1 cannot  
copy

08.04:57

HR-2 HR-2 Forward TOC

F-TOC Go ahead HR-2

HR-2 Will you use the er (CL) phone and reach  
(GL1) at er the .. pass that message regarding

F-TOC HR-2 you came in broken 10-9

HR-2 ...swat teams have on scene here

[Breath into microphone]

S-1 Sierra-1 Sierra-TOC um the opening we  
made in Bravo Two er a unknown subject  
just crossed er into er that room and moved  
out

S-TOC Is that on the er Red side Sierra

S-1 Sierra-1 can only see the White side

S-TOC That's er Sierra-1 reporting (Bravo) two  
window

08.06:18

S-1 Sierra-1 Sierra-TOC er that individual  
moved er across the window er into er what  
looked like Bravo One and then moved back  
out

\* M ...Waco approach we're there for 3 3 5

S-TOC 10-4

\* M Got a fix now

\* M ... three three five Tango Charlie Waco approach good morning Waco altimeter two niner or seven two

\* M Twenty nine seventy two

\* M Centurion three four Victor have you intercepted the er now on approach course

\* M Yeah that's affirmative

\* M Centurion three four Victor roger

\* M Cleared VOR (DME) three two approach circle on the runway one nine

\* M Yeah .. I'll make a right

08:07:58

CT Charlie TOC to HR-1

CT Yeah the military gas did not penetrate that er bunker near the bus yard copy

CT Just bounced off

CT That's a possibility if if the next time the CEV could push the fence back here so you could get in there and get a good angle

CT I don't think so because it's low

08:08:52

\* M The walls to this thing are concrete poured

\* M Yeah the walls to the er around the bus are poured concrete

08:09:24

Echo-1 Echo-1 to Charlie-1

Charlie-1 Go ahead Echo-1



\* M Centurion three four Victor contact Waco tower one three five point two have a good day

08:10:27

S-1 Sierra-1 to Sierra-TOC we had another individual in er Bravo Two er the first individual's wearing a white suit break .. like a white sheet break .. second individual looked like he was wearing a poncho liner er had a box in his hand and walked out

S-TOC 10-4

S-1 Sierra-1 can only see the White side

S-TOC Give us that opening one more time Sierra-1

S-1 Bravo Two

S-TOC Copy that

F-TOC Forward TOC to ...

\* M [Simultaneous transmission]... nine oh eight seven seven oh two contact grey approach one three two point zero five have a good day

08:11:39

\* M [Simultaneous transmission] point zero five .. good day

F-TOC Yeah be advised er medical personnel will be approaching your location er in one of the Secret Service Suburbans break .. they'll be carrying some water and rations so not to be concerned with their vehicle movement at your position .. copy

\* M He copies

08:12:10

\* M ... at the (Y) did you copy

\* M Er (Y) copy

\* M Waco approach King Air one Victor Romeo switching over nine point two four one one thousand

\* M King Air One Tango Romeo Waco approach Waco altimeter two nine seven two proceed direct to the Waco VOR resume own navigation

\* M Two nine seven two direct to Waco on own navigation ... one

\* M King Air One Tango Romeo contact Fort Worth centre on one three three point three have a good day sir

\* M Thirty three three see you later

08:15:05

S-2 Sierra-2 to TOC the obstruction in Black Bravo Three has been removed and the window is open

S-TOC -4 Sierra-2

\* M Your on

08:16:14

[Radio noise]

G-1 Sierra-1 Golf-1

08:16:26

S-1 Sierra-1 TOC

[Radio noise]

S-1 See if you can get a hold of the Golf er track out on the White side er he may want to fire a er a ferret into the Bravo Two opening on the White side .. we've got some movement in there

S-TOC 10-4 er Golf-1 did you copy that direct

G-1 Yep

S-TOC Sierra-TOC to Golf-1

S-TOC Yeah be advised Golf-1 copies direct

\* M Good morning Waco (Contest) niner two niner zero three with you at er seven

\* M (Contest) nine two nine zero three Waco approach good morning Waco altimeter two nine seven one

\* M Roger

08:17:24

\* M Test 1

\* M Test 1 2 3

[Radio noise]

08:18:34

F-TOC Forward-TOC to HR-1

HR-1 This is HR-1

F-TOC SAC requests sit rep on timeframe of er CEV deployment

HR-1 Roger standby

08:19:01

CEV-1 CEV-1 to Forward-TOC

F-TOC Go ahead





\* M [in background] um what number  
H-1 -HR-10  
\* M Er yeah .. maybe we'll just call er Tom direct  
\* M Call him direct yeah  
\* M That was nine four four oh I don't know  
what the first bit is  
\* M Eight one seven  
\* M Oh [groans]  
\* M How do we do this here  
\* M Seven seven two  
\* M Ah just hang up yeah  
\* M And then er listen for a dial tone and then  
one eight seven seven seven two nine four  
four zero and er .. ask for Easton  
\* M Eight one seven what was the rest of it  
\* M Seven seven two .. nine four four oh .. tell  
him one hour  
[Breath into microphone]  
\* M Get (advice) from them  
\* M Good morning Waco approach Rider one  
hundred with you nine thousand through one  
zero thousand  
\* M Rider one hundred Waco approach good  
morning Waco altimeter two nine seven one  
\* M Two nine seven one  
\* M (Contest) on niner oh zero three contact Fort  
Worth centre on one three five point three  
seven and have a good day

\* M Thirty five thirty seven and have a very good day sir

\* M Waco approach Bonanza eight three four five November's twenty nine (VME) north east landing Madison 2 runway

\* M ... three four five November Waco approach Waco squawk five zero three zero one ident

\* M Alright

\* M They wanna know if anything is going on .. see whether we're still active

\* M I would imagine he'd er they'd have it on the news I mean the helicopter came down here

\* M I'd see if you could find .....

\* M Hey er turn off the record audio for a little while

\* F Do what

\* M Turn off the audio

\* F Okay

08:24:30

[Audio turned off]

08:41:15

[Audio turned on]

\* F It's on

\* M Label the other two tapes that you took out

\* F I did

\* M Ok put the times on em

\* F Yeah

\* M One zero Charlie Uniform radar contact two one miles north of the Waco airport Waco

altimeter two nine seven two .. make straight  
in runway one zero Charlie Uniform

\* M Roger er straight in one nine one zero  
Charlie Uniform ]

\* F Any labels up there on that seat .. oh yeah  
want me to put them in

\* M Here

\* F Those needed rewinded I didn't rewind 'em

\* M Helicopter eight Tango Victor Waco  
approach

\* M Affirmative er you can request ...

\* M Helicopter eight Tango Victor affirmative  
it's still off er the Waco one zero zero radial  
at one five DME

\* M/F [Sneezes]

\* M Helicopter Eight Tango Victor er [sound of  
aircraft] ident on

\* M Helicopter Eight Tango Victor ident  
observed two zero miles north east of at the  
Waco airport wind at Waco regional is one  
eight zero at two zero

\* M Cessna one zero Echo Waco er departure ..  
radar contact .. turn er correction .. climb  
two and report reaching VFR on top if not  
on top by one one thousand maintain one  
one thousand nine five .. last er no tops  
reported

\* M Waco this is nine ninety one six thousand  
Yankee

\* M Helicopter Eight Tango Victor standby ..  
zero Charlie Uniform contact Waco tower  
one three five point two

CU Charlie Uniform roger

\* M November one zero Echo say your  
destination airport

\* M Right

\* M Approach out of the south at nine seventy  
nine

\* M Helicopter Eight Tango Victor go ahead

\* M We got runway one seven right

\* M Er Helicopter Eight Tango Victor negative  
other than the ones that supposed to be there

\* M Waco this is nine ninety one six thousand  
Yankee

\* M Yes nine ninety one Waco approach we've  
got altimeter two nine seven one .. [sound of  
aircraft] try heading one six zero Vector to  
final approach course .. pilot discretion  
maintain two thousand three hundred

\* M One six zero for Vectors [intermittent radio  
transmission] about three hundred is that  
correct ]

\* M November one zero Echo roger

\* M Uh oh .. I don't know where it is Ike

\* M Huh

\* M Don't know where it is

\* M Oh hell hang on it's

\* M Follow the stars and see what happens

\* M Echo calling Waco approach say again

\* M Cessna one zero Echo roger resume your own navigation and I understand you're cancelling your IFR

\* M Cessna one zero Echo roger resume your own navigation and I understand you're cancelling your IFR clearance

\* M Cessna one zero Echo roger cancellation received and you remain on your present code then I'll give flight following on to (Lano)

\* M Cessna one zero Echo roger .. standby

\* M Cherokee four five Whiskey contact grey approach one three two point zero five have a good day

\* M Thank you one three two point zero five

\* M Hello Waco this is nine ninety one did you want us to join the localiser

\* M Yes nine ninety one sorry about that intercept the localiser track inbound

\* M [Simultaneous transmission] Er yes this is TOC radio check

\* M Inbound on localiser

\* F Seven seven ninety one we're at ten thousand joining WACO's

\* M Seven seven ninety one Waco approach resume all navigation we -

\* M [Simultaneous transmission] Sierra TOC ....

\* M -... two nine seven one

\* F Two nine seven one seven ninety one

\* M Who wanted a radio check

\* M Cessna one zero Echo would you like to go direct to (temple) and then on over to (Lano)

\* M Cessna one zero Echo er roger I'll put your request on with grey approach and they'll be able to er vector the (MOA)

\* M Did you guys see the swimming pool .. out the window and

\* M Yeah someone's turned on the

\* M Is it filled in

\* M Er can't tell it's too hazy down there

\* M It's not showing dark like water is it

\* M Ninety one er verify you're on the localiser

\* M Affirmative on the localiser and

\* M Oh it looks green

\* M Eighty nine nine one roger maintain that go up two thousand three hundred to westerly inbound cleared (ILS) approach

\* M [faint] What are we gonna do with the erm

\* M Never mind we'll make sure .. like ...

\* M One more

\* M Don't figure

\* M Cessna one zero Echo verify you'll be staying at four thousand five hundred

\* M Cessna one zero Echo contact grey approach on one three two point zero five and have a good day

08:55:52

HR-1 HR-1 to HR-2

\* M Hello it's Waco departure radar contact .. fly heading of one nine zero now climb and maintain seven thousand this'll be vector round a restricted area

08:55:53

HR-1 HR-1 to HR-2

HR-2 Go ahead

HR-1 How about you plan er on meeting me er back at the Y with the SAC when I leave here

HR-2 10-4 copy you're going to go back to the Y to meet with er SAC

HR-1 That's affirmative as soon um CEV-1 er dumps their load

08:56:23

F-TOC Forward to CEV-1

HR-2 HR-2 to 1

HR-1 Go ahead two

HR-2 Did you want this unit to return to the Y also or to stay on station

HR-1 Er why don't you have that unit er stay on station you can go with us

08:56:52

CEV-1 Forward-TOC CEV-1

F-TOC Go ahead CEV-1

CEV-1 We're about ready to depart the er loading area here .. any specific instructions on these four bottles

F-TOC Check with HR-1 re instructions on the delivery

M [faint] Okay

CEV-1 Roger er HR-1 this is CEV-1

HR-1 Yeah CEV-1 er like you to put those in er Alpha white Alpha 1 through 4 and also er open up the front door

\* M [Simultaneous transmission]... Waco yes information Zulu one altimeter two nine seven one

\* M Eighty nine ninety one er Tower advises we are change visuals into one nine let me know when you get to the airport

CEV-1 I copy .. White Alpha 1 2 3 and 4 and open up the front door

HR-1 That's affirmative

\* M [Simultaneous transmission] Roger er

CEV-1 Roger be leaving the er loading area in about two minutes

HR-1 Roger copy

\* M Course the clouds could move in and stop

\* F Lets hope not

\* M Eighty nine ninety one this airport track

\* M Eighty nine ninety one cleared visual approach one nine make straight in .. contact Waco tower one three five point two have a good day



\* M Cleared for visual one nine go to tower  
eighty nine ninety one

\* M Now eight Alpha Tango turn left heading of  
one seven zero

08:58:50

S-TOC Sierra-2 Sierra-TOC

[Radio noise]

S-TOC Sierra-2 Sierra-TOC

S-2 This is 2 go ahead

S-TOC We had a report come in er from ATF that  
they've er spotted a maroon vehicle coming  
er approaching the Black side down Frasier  
Road .. er scratch that it's an unsub on foot  
coming off er Frasier Road towards the  
Black side copy

S-2 10-4 copy

\* M (Sierra) 6-1 copy we're looking

\* M [Simultaneous transmission] Did you copy  
that

\* M Yeah I heard it there's a

\* M 6-1 going off .. call

\* M Yeah but the cloud cover I couldn't do  
anything for 'em

\* M Okay 6-1 go after them .. they're headed that  
way

\* M Sniper-TOC

08:59:50

\* M Er Sniper-TOC you gonna have a Falcon unit er launching regarding the people er approaching on foot

S-TOC 10-4

09:00:11

S-2 Sierra-2 to TOC

S-TOC Go ahead 2

\* M Who's on medical staging

S-2 Well we have people responding back behind our position in reference to that individual

S-TOC 10-4

09:00:35

SA-1 HR-1 SA-1

HR-1 Go ahead er SA-1

SA-1 Are you going to deliver gas in White Alpha 12

\* M Er we're having some

HR-1 Er negative we're going to deliver it to White Alpha 1 through 4 and then open up 12

\* M Prisoners

SA-1 10-4 I just wanted to make.. understand

\* HR-1 Roger that .. do you wanna open the front door and then er they will .. following er delivery in one through four of gas

\* SA-1 Understand

09.01:09

\* M Er Medical control from staging do you copy that

\* M .... Alpha Juliet turn left direct line over ...  
no correction way over .. resume own  
navigation

09.01:35

HR-2 [Simultaneous transmission] HR-2 to 1

HR-1 Go ahead 2

HR-2 If you want gas in the front door after er it's  
punched through Golf units can send in  
ferret rounds

HR-1 Yeah right now I think that's the last place  
we want it er trying to give 'em an exit there

09.01:56

Falcon-2 Sniper-TOC Falcon-2

\* M San Antone ninety one descend at pilot's  
discretion maintain six thousand

Falcon-2 Sniper-TOC Falcon-2

\* F Pilot's discretion six thousand

Falcon-2 Sniper-TOC Falcon-2

HR-1 Sniper-TOC Falcon-2 is calling you

\* M Just long enough to er

S-TOC Go ahead Sierra-2

Falcon-2 Sniper-TOC Falcon-2

\* M -nine seven one are you looking for ...

\* Falcon-2 This is Falcon-2

M We've launched for the unsub

\* M We can maintain one one thousand flying-

Falcon-2 10-4

\* M -....

\* M Do you copy .. Falcon-2 has launched for the  
unsub

S-TOC Roger that Falcon-2

09.02:56

Echo 5 – 2 Falcon-2 from Echo 5-2 Falcon-2

Falcon-2 Go ahead for Falcon-2

Echo 5-2 Er Echo 5-2 is er back here on foot to cover  
that unsub so talk to me direct

Falcon-2 Okay you got it Echo 2 .. say your location  
Echo 2

Echo 5-2 This is Echo 5-2 Echo 5-2 is er East of  
Sierra-2

Falcon-2 Okay Echo 5-2 er we're about 30 seconds out

\* M Helicopter Sky 4 Waco departure ident

\* M Sky 4 radar contact six South East of Waco  
altimeter er two nine seven one ....

\* M Roger

\* M Come on seven-

\* M Is that gonna clear at all

\* M -er correction seven seven nine two one  
contact grey approach one three two point  
zero out

\* M [Simultaneous transmission] we've got a  
hole coming our way so -

\* F This is two oh five seven ninety one good  
day

\* M Check the (CEN)

\* M I'm on now but I think we're gonna lose it on the other side .. yeah gonna lose it on the other side .. yeah it's thick off the other side

09.04:47

Falcon-2 Echo 5-2 Falcon-2 .. say the location of the unsub if you have it

Echo 5-2 Uh I I have no location er Falcon-2

Falcon-2 Okay we copy

\* M Is it er getting any higher or is it staying down on the deck

\* M Looks like it's coming up real slow-

\* M Quite a height to clear

\* M -still ragged though .. it's gonna take most of day before it dissipates

09.05:44

\* M Five you need to lower that boom a little bit if you can

\* M Navaho eight Alpha Juliet contact Fort Worth centre one three three point three good day

\* M I don't think we're gonna see it for awhile we gotta nice big cloud covering it

\* M Helicopter 1-3 Tango Delta Waco approach

\* M Helicopter 1-3 Tango Delta it's squawk zero three seven four ident

\* M Helicopter 3 Tango Delta we have contact now-

09.06:47

Echo 5-2 Falcon-2 from Echo 5-2

\* M - South East of Waco  
 Falcon-2 Echo 5-2 Falcon-2

\* M .....  
 Echo 5-2 Uh ATF units reported seeing an unsub so you might want to contact them direct to get a location  
 Falcon-2 We're on the ground we're contacting the er ATF

\* M Helicopter 3 Tango Delta roger understand landing (TSTC)

\* M Roger (TSTC) landing runway one seven one after line .. wind at Waco regional airport one nine zero at one five

\* M Seven seven six two eight approach radar our contact turn right heading three two five for seven eight active proceed direct in and maintain six thousand

\* M Seven seven eighty one receiving er calling station you are to proceed direct in

09.07:44

Sierra-1 [Simultaneous transmission] Sierra-1 to Sierra-TOC we have a banner or some object being stuck out of Bravo 11

Sierra-1 "We want our phone fixed" the banner says "we want our phone fixed"

\* M [Simultaneous transmission] ... forty nine thousand .. one seven (zero) at a heading

\* F [Chuckles]

\* M ... niner 0 zero one one Waco approach  
altimeter two nine seven one flight heading  
heading one five zero

Sierra-1 Sierra-1 to Sierra-TOC do you copy

\* M 150 .. 2 niner zero one

S-TOC Sierra-TOC copy

\* M Seven seven eighty one this is Waco calling  
station

\* M Seven seven eighty one say again

\* M Over .... er calling station

\* M Roger

09.08:30

HR-1 HR-1 to er SA-1

HR-1 HR-1 to Forward-TOC

F-TOC Go ahead HR-1

HR-1 Yeah suggest we have er Byron tell them  
that er the solution is to walk out the front  
door

F-TOC That's 10-4 that'll be passed

\* M There goes the tank up to the front

\* F There goes a tank up to the

\* M Got a hole coming through

\* F Is that one or two .. just one

\* M One just one .. it's gotta white er alpha one  
work his way down to the ... with a

\* M Waco approach to Walker six one seven  
Juliet Mike with you at five thousand eight  
hundred going to eight

\* M Walker six one seven Juliet Mike Waco  
approach altimeter two nine seven two flight  
heading er one five zero

\* M .... call for it

\* M [Chuckles]

\* M Seven Juliet Mike two nine seven two and  
one five zero

09.09:55

Falcon-2 Echo 5-2 er Falcon-2

Echo 5-2 Echo 5-2 go ahead Falcon-2

Falcon-2 We contacted ATF on the ground and they  
have only located a er rental vehicle that is  
abandoned break .. also ATF is in black T-  
shirts out here Sheriffs are in white .. they  
gave

\* M .... nine two Waco approach altimeter two  
nine seven one

\* M Gonna get your hole .. hang on

Echo 5-2 10-4 negative sighting

\* M ... seven on seven nine two

[Radio noise]

\* M Er then one .. one two

\* M Er clouds are coming in again

\* F Oh

\* M If we do it I don't think it'll

\* M Yeah we're about thirty seconds out from  
track

\* M Call Ike

\* F Calling Ike .. come on [chuckling]



\* M They're calling you on ...

\* M Not cool [groans]

\* M Helicopter ... Tango D- Delta-2 er .. stand clear of the restricted area suggest you continue er .. your present heading to interstate 35 and then er .. enter the (TSTC) from the South West

\* M Roger er interstate is er .. twelve o'clock and er one two miles and when you see the interstate just follow it to the er North and that'll bring you down the West side of (TSTC)

\* M Seven seven ninety two affirmative

\* M Er say again for seven seven nine two

\* M Seven seven six two-

09.12:04

Falcon-2 Sierra-TOC er Falcon-2

\* M -understand seven seven ninety two you getting a er ...

S-TOC Go ahead

\* M Er-  
Falcon-2 Two at and Falcon-3 are returning to the Silo

\* M [Simultaneous transmission] -light chop in-  
S-TOC 10-4

\* M -appears to be getting better the higher we go

\* M Roger

\* M Seven seven six to two .. company's out at six thousand eight hundred climbing says er

occasional light chop but it appears to be getting better the higher he goes

\* M Seven seven six two go on and maintain eight thousand

\* M There he goes at the front door

\* F Yeah

\* M Not to worry right

\* M Yeah it's

\* F Yeah

\* M I think they oughta run out a (stupid) flag pole

09.13:26

S-3 Sierra-3 to TOC .. we opened up a nice hole we can see into the house and the stairway going up

\* M Seven seven six two contact Fort Worth Centre one three five point three seven

\* M .... nine zero one turn left heading for one four five

\* M One four five

\* M Carry on and get on this other side

\* M Walker seven Juliet Mike receiving the college station VOR proceed direct to ...

\* M Yes seven Juliet Mike er that's a

\* M Yeah that's a little er rush

\* M Sky 4 leaving air space to the North I'll be losing radar on you pretty soon .. radio service terminated .. squawk one two zero zero .. have good day

\* M No when I get back I'm gonna go to sleep ..  
all keyed up now

09.14:20

Falcon-3 Falcon-3 to S-TOC  
S-TOC Go ahead Falcon-3  
Falcon-3 3 is back at the triangle

09.14:41 HR-1 HR-1 to CEV-1 looks good thank you

\* M Er good corridor .. yeah

\* M Yeah HR-1 it looks good nice job

\* M Seven seven ninety two contact Fort Worth  
Centre one .. three five point three seven  
good day

\* M One thirty five thirty seven seven ninety two

\* M (ASA) nine zero one traffic .. twelve to  
twelve thirty six miles North bound altitude  
er disregard it's a helicopter down low

\* M Helicopter three Tango Delta report (TSTC)  
in sight

\* M Helicopter three Tango Delta contact  
(TSTC)

\* M One two four point zero

09.16:11

\* M Yeah go ahead CEV-1

\* M Walker seven Juliet Mike climb and  
maintain nine thousand

\* M Seven Juliet Mike going to nine

\* M Waco niner one three six calling (Houston)

\* M Call Waco approach say again

\* M This is niner one on route to ...

\* M Roger maintain your heading er and I'll advise you when you proceed direct

\* M Yes er one niner one I guess they're kind of holding down there today huh

\* M [Simultaneous transmission] They're over there

\* M Yeah they're poking around  
[Direct microphone contact noise]

\* M Seven seven eighty one contact Houston centre one three four point five good morning

\* M Thirty four point five roger

09.17:51

G-1 Golf-1 to HR-2

\* M ... niner niner to Waco approach radar contact turn round heading .. three two five four seven .. active VOR proceed direct 20 miles climb maintain six thousand

\* M There is smog over there

09.18:35

G-1 Golf-1 to HR-1

\* F More clouds

\* M HR

09.18:53 HR-1 HR-1 to HR-2

HR-2 Go ahead

HR-1 Yeah why don't you er bring it on up here here

\* M Test

HR-1 And we'll meet you at the (Y)

HR-2 10-4

09.19:29 Golf-1 Golf-1 to HR-2

HR-2 Go ahead for HR-2

Golf-1 HR-2 this is Golf-1 er white Alpha 12 appears to have a lot of-

\* M Helicopter one one Tango Victor over

M -stuff around the door we tried to push it in but everything is hung up there break .. I'd like authorisation to go ahead and dump a couple of gas rounds in through the er opening there

\* M Helicopter one Tango Victor squawk zero three zero three ident

HR-2 That was already requested to HR-1 he said to hold off on that

Golf-1 10-4

HR-1 HR-1 to Golf er I want to leave one opening for them to come out of and that's the front door so let's try to keep gas everywhere but there

Golf-1 Golf-1 to HR-1 er with the amount of stuff they've got there it maybe tough coming out that door

HR-1 Er say again

Golf-1 I say with the amount of stuff they have behind that door and the walled section it may be difficult for them to get out as it is now

\* M Helicopter one one Tango Victor now receiving your transponder squawk -

HR-1 [Simultaneous transmission] Okay but why do you want to put gas in there

\* M Zero three zero three continue inbound and I'll identify your station er

\* G-1 [Simultaneous transmission] well you might get people coming back into the chapel area

\* M Affirmative

\* HR-1 Okay let's just hold off a bit on that

\* M Turn the (aux) off

\* M ... because of the altitude I am not picking you up out there

\* F You what

\* M Turn the audio off

\* F Okay

09.20:58

[Audio turned off]

09:28:20

[Video turned off]

**Transcript**

Lab ref: 00053/AV

Tape ref: Enhanced copy of Audio Track from FLIR Q4 [10:42 - 12:16]

Tape reference CMM/5 & CMM/6

**Key:**

.. Natural pause

.... Indecipherable

() Sounds like

[ ] Descriptive text

- Continuation of speech

ST Sierra-TOC

S-1 Sierra 1

S-2 Sierra 2

S-3 Sierra 3

S-H Sierra Hotel

H-1 Hotel-1

D-1 Dallas-1

C-T Charlie TOC

C-1 Charlie 1

E-1 Echo 1

G-1 Golf 1

\* M Unidentified male

\* F Unidentified female

AWO Automated Weather Observation

MMA McGregor Municipal Airport

WA Waco Approach

10:42:06

[Video Commences]  
[No speech]

12:16:13

[Video ends]



**Transcript**

Lab ref: 00053/AV

Tape ref: Enhanced copy of Audio Track from FLIR Q5 [12:16 - 13:39]  
Tape reference CMM/7 & CMM/8

Key:

.. Natural pause

.... Indecipherable

() Sounds like

[ ] Descriptive text

- Continuation of speech

ST Sierra-TOC

S-1 Sierra 1

S-2 Sierra 2

S-3 Sierra 3

S-H Sierra Hotel

H-1 Hotel-1

D-1 Dallas-1

C-T Charlie TOC

C-1 Charlie 1

E-1 Echo 1

G-1 Golf 1

\* M Unidentified male

\* F Unidentified female

AWO Automated Weather Observation

MMA McGregor Municipal Airport

WA Waco Approach

12:16:43 [Video commences]  
[No speech]

12:26:06

\* M Okay

\* M All right audio's on

\* M DED to Charlie-1

\* M Turn it off a minute Arnie .. turn it off

\* M Forward-TOC we got er one -

\* M Off

\* M - .... on the grou....

\* M Is it off

12:26:15 [Audio off]

12:26:37 [Audio on]

\* M Audio's on

\* M DED one is leaving the scene now

\* M Oh er a big fireball just came up from the middle .. maybe a magazine or something

F-TOC Break Forward-TOC to T

\* T It's the T go ahead

\* F-TOC Yeah make sure there is units at the T that you get the medevac personnel down to the rally point where the casualties are

\* HR-2 HR-2 to Forward TOC

F-TOC Go ahead

\* M Unit calling

HR-2 The third casualty is with Golf track moving towards the T .. we have minor casualties at the (site) location

\* M Is only going on

12:27:42

S-TOC Alpha-1 Sierra-TOC .. she's going back into Alpha 1 er there maybe more victims at Alpha-1 White side we need a truck over there ASAP

\* M Why don't they just get out

\* M Be warned the structure's about to collapse

HR-1 HR-1 to Charlie-1

\* M ... -1 Alpha-2

12:28:24

\* M Sierra-1 to Sierra-TOC er that roof is gonna collapse will you tell the others she's still in Alpha-1 .. open Alpha-1

\* M 10-4 .. any track vehicle or vehicles that copy er and White Alpha-1 there's an individual here that needs help

\* M White Alpha-1

\* M Jack is that White Alpha-1

\* M We'll do it now Arnie

\* M That's the front

\* M Yeah

12:28:50

\* M A woman wearing full cami

\* M [Simultaneous transmission] On this side

\* M In Alpha White right

\* M On this side

\* M Yeah

\* M Forward .. Sierra-TOC she may be trying to get somebody out .. looks like she's on the ground

and er talking to somebody er could be that the  
escape tunnel hatch down there

12:29:22

\* M Okay one of our guy's got the girl out of White  
Alpha-1

\* M Well there it goes

F-TOC Forward-TOC to HR-2

HR-2 Go ahead (Ray)

F-TOC Forward-TOC HR-1

\* M Go ahead for HR-2

\* M It's HR-1 go ahead

\* M We've got the standby medical truck Sierra 2 do  
you want that sent to the rally point

\* M That's affirmative

\* M 10-4

\* M ... there's more er ...

12:30:12

\* M Isn't er the burns centre at (Brooklern) medical  
centre St Antonio isn't it

\* M Er I don't know

\* M I wonder what they got set up

\* M I wonder if they'll take them down there-

\* M Forward to medical track

\* M -expect they would

12:30:28

HR-3 HR-3 to er Forward-TOC .. be advised the  
standby medical track is on its way to the rally  
point

F-TOC We copy HR-3

\* M You got the auto tracker on there Arnie or is that set

\* M Yeah it's right on

\* M They shouldn't have a problem staying on that should they

\* M [Chuckling] I don't think so

HR-1 HR-1 to er rear TOC if you have any fire vehicles get out there now

12:31:22

\* M Well it didn't take long it's almost completely gone

\* M Yeah we'll have to check the time on the tape you know we-

\* M Yeah

\* M -first noticed the er the heat

HR-1 HR-1 to rear TOC

\* M How's that tape going down there Steven

\* M The er bottom one

\* M Yeah

\* M Er got a little way yet to go

\* M Okay

\* M You want another one put it when this is done

\* M Yeah as soon as it's er -

SA-1 SA-1 to HR-1

\* M - done pop that out

HR-1 Go ahead HR-1

\* M Yeah

\* HR-1 We'll have the fire trucks go to T centre then to receive their instructions

\* M I want some fire trucks up here at the scene

\* M Okay all those on scene .. we've been trying to bring them up from both sides

12:31:58

\* M The fire trucks are at both points

\* M Say again

\* M Within the ... on the hill .. roll two if we can

\* M Roger .. yeah I don't know if they can get through or the other way

\* M Ah I don't believe it

HR-1 HR-1 to er SA-1 .. if you can er we want two rescue fire trucks going to the area where the er (mark) might be .. there's a chance we might still be able to save em

\* M Is it my head set or is he coming through really muffled

12:32:37

\* M He's sort of coming through really garbled

\* M Okay

\* M No word on the children yet huh

\* M Yeah they .. they thought they were in the bunker next to the er .. er bus

\* M What does that mean is it out of the compound

\* M Yeah they must evidently they must have had

\* M Is it buried

\* M The bus is buried on the-

\* M Right

\* M -green side

\* M This .. this side

\* M Green White side

\* M This side ok

\* M So in other words they're safe from the fire

\* M Well

\* M I don't know

\* M You don't know if any smoke's going in there  
or not .. there is .. evidently they had-

12:33:06

HR-2 HR-2 to Sierra 5

\* M -a way of getting in there from under ground

\* M Hey Tom

\* M Yeah

\* M You're gonna have to widen it out you're all  
turning me [breaks up]

\* M What's that

\* M You're all turning me

\* M Okay

\* TOC-2 TOC 2 to Sierra-2

\* M I can't go out too much wider though Arnie  
because I'll top it out [transmission breaks]

\* M That medical track is not needed you'll have ....  
if you could come the other way round .. we  
have er someone with 3<sup>rd</sup> degree burns on his  
left leg over here

\* M This position we're headed forward

12:33:37

\* M Get

\* M I will call

\* M Might as well just go and keep it running

\* M Ah Roger

\* M What's your fuel state er Dash 3

\* M Oh we got nine fifty

\* HR-1 HR-1 to Charlie-1 do you have any information  
on the kids

\* M [Simultaneous transmission]

12:35:03

SA-1 SA-1 HR-1

HR-1 Go ahead SA-1

SA-1 Are people focused on the bus area for the kids  
is that what we're doing

HR-1 That's what we're trying to do

SA-1 No-one else to help

\* M What's the ETA on the fire engines SA-1

\* M Should be there momentarily

12:36:24

\* M There's no question where that wind's coming  
from

12:37:07

[Breath into microphone]

[Radio switching noise]

\* M SA-1 send a unit in before .. if you got fire  
engines down there put them up here  
immediately

\* M What was that

\* M Something about fire engines erm

\* M [Simultaneous transmission] There's no fire  
engines here at the T

\* M What'll I say



\* M Repeat no fire engines at the T

12:38:20

HR-2 HR-2 to Forward TOC

F-TOC HR-2 go

HR-2 Be advised that we have six people at the rally point in custody .. at this location we have five males one female

F-TOC HR-2 we only copied that er last transmission .. five male two female you came in broken all the way

HR-2 Be advised at this location we have six in custody .. five males one female

F-TOC I copy

E-5 Echo-5 to Forward TOC

F-TOC Go ahead

E-5 Now from our position we can still hear er rounds er we're not sure if they're shooting or just er cooking off

F-TOC We copy that

12:39:29

\* M They just cooking off at this point

\* M We copy that

Y Y to TOC

\* M Looks like two fire engines approaching over here at the er

\* M Yeah

\* M The triangle

\* M Yeah

\* Y Y to TOC

\* Y Y to T

\* T This is the T go ahead

\* Y T are you clearing the fire trucks into your area now

\* T Er 10-4 we'll send it up as soon as it gets here .. okay here come your fire trucks now

12:40:59

\* M That tape still going

\* M Yeah

\* M Er do you just want to go in and change it now Arnie

\* M Now

\* M [Simultaneous transmission] Yeah why don't you just change it out because there's a lull

\* M Yeah

\* M All right

[Sound of Video tape being ejected]

\* M You stick another one in

\* M Yeah

\* M You got two red lights on both right

12:41:46

\* M I see three fire trucks now

\* M Yeah look there's another two more coming in

\* M Are there

\* M Yeah

12:42:24

\* G-Track This is Golf-track .. this Golf-track we have numerous rounds exploding in the fire right now

\* F-TOC Forward-TOC to HR-2

\* HR-2 Go ahead Forward TOC

\* F-TOC A medical control says they've received one patient near the second rally .. are there other casualties down there

\* M Get the fires up to the T we have er one casualty at our location

\* M 10-4

\* M Hold on

\* M Other individuals in custody I believe there might be one casualty forward

\* M 10-4

\* M Push them down here

\* M Break all HR units (ATF) advises they have an individual on the green side north of the compound with a hand gun firing rounds

\* M That's just great on the green side  
[Sound of firearm being discharged]

\* M You can hear it

\* M 10-4

\* M Yeah we'll ask about it ...

\* M HR to Falcon unit

\* M 10-4 that was just er call er .. was arrested

\* M 4

\* F-TOC Forward TOC to HR-1 did you copy all that about the individual out and the handgun

12:49:39

\* M That's senseless

F-TOC Forward TOC to HR-3

HR-3 We copy Dave

\* M Dave where was that guy supposed to be

F-TOC Green side just north of the compound

\* M It should be on this side Arnie right

\* M Yeah

\* M Falcon 2 and Falcon 3 your .... about the gun

\* M 10-4 Falcon units

\* M That should have been ... on the end of it ...

\* M What we've heard is a er male with a handgun  
on the North side .. North er off the Green er  
White corner .. I am sorry off the Green Black  
corner

\* M Green Black that's over here

\* M Roger Green Black corner Forward TOC

\* M That's gonna be the rear

\* M Yeah

\* G-1 Golf-1 to five do you have any units responding

\* M Be aware it's their report he has a hand gun er  
Falcon units

\* M We understand he has a hand gun

12:45:43

C-1 Charlie-1 to Forward TOC

F-TOC Go ahead Charlie-1

C-1 Is that individual on the Green Black corner

F-TOC Yeah 10-4 that was our last reported position  
just north of the compound

C-1 They er forming a team over there go ahead-

\* M .... looks good

C-1 -and advise every .. all the other units .. so that they'll pick us up

\* M Er 10 9 Charlie-1

C-1 We're er forming a team over there to try and pick him up

\* M Yeah be advised we got Falcon units out now looking for him

\* M Do you see anything there Arnie

\* M No

\* M We see the Falcon units

\* M Don't see him

\* F-2 Okay this is Falcon-2 go ahead

\* Sierra-2 Sierra-2 Sierra-TOC you've copied all those transmissions

Sierra-TOC Affirmative we got two birds up scouring the area right now looking for him we've had no contact

\* M 10-4 and also is gonna be four man er .. team er HR-T operators er in that same area be aware of them

\* M 10-4

12:47:12

\* M Er this is Sierra-2 we got a visual on the Falcon team

\* M Damn

\* M 9

\* M Five to Falcon units we're two thousand circling above you

\* M Yes er we don't have a description on er er obviously copied once

\* M Er negative we're just looking for movement

\* M Be advised we got our guys in the threes just beyond the road behind the er lower valley

\* M Say Andy on the down wind side I got to skid the turn so I don't er top it out er when I do that just add power

M Ok

12:48:11

\* M This ain't working down here you're turning away .. turning way inside of

M Arnie it's not working .. can't keep up with it

\* M Yeah

\* M Do you want to go back up some

\* M Yeah go up to 45 and just

\* M Okay

\* M Charlie-1 Forward TOC

\* M Right you got it

C-1 Charlie-1 to Forward TOC

F-TOC Forward TOC go

C-1 Can you ask that Falcon units if he sees that individual on the er .. Black Green corner by the lights as we don't see anything

\* M Falcon hasn't reported anybody either

\* M Alright

\* M Falcon-2 reporting negative at this time

\* M And 4 5 negative

\* E-1 Er Echo-1 to Charlie-1 be advised we're in the sixty position we haven't seen anything from this corner

\* M Er Falcon control is that er the location that I -

\* M Ok he has American in

\* M - we didn't see anything when we got here

\* M Nightstalker is up here looking for him and we can't find him

\* M Falcon er Falcon-2 is going to check the er individual vehicles

\* M There's been no word on the children yet right

\* M Nope

\* M Er not since they mentioned the bunker

12:49:48

\* M HR is that Charlie

\* M Forward Charlie

\* M Go ahead

\* M Hey listen .. come over here and let's see if we find an entrance underneath into that bus

\* M Er did someone mention that there was something er involving the bus

\* M (Mike)

\* M Yes Echo unit at the back of the bus

\* M Right Echo unit at the back of the bus

\* M Er 10 9 (you listening)

[Direct physical microphone contact]

12:54:02

\* M Yes Falcon-2

\* M Who are you talking to

\* Falcon-2 Falcon-2 here negative on the er subject of the Green White corner .. any update on this

\* M Have not had any update er Falcon-2

\* Falcon-2 White side is negative

12:54:46

\* M ... 1 Forward TOC

\* M Can't hear you

\* M ... 1 Forward TOC

\* M Go ahead for Forward TOC

\* M Anything else but one individual that came out right .. children are also in the area of the buried bus .. I wanna make .... in that area

\* M Hold on ....

\* M Hey (Yank) you're breaking up badly

\* M ... getting around .. the children maybe near the buried bus .. should find it in the pit area

\* M I copy the bus but I .. you're breaking up on the last part

\* M Children may possibly be in the pit area by the buried bus

\* M Medical control from 9 zero

12:55:50

HR-2 Forward-TOC it's HR-2 that unit's saying the children are in the pit area possibly by the bus

F-TOC 10-4 and you guys are in that area 10-4

HR-2 Negative we're at the rally point er transfer that to Charlie Echo

\* F-TOC 10-4 break .. Forward TOC to Charlie and Echo information is the children maybe in the pit area



near the buried bus .. that's the pit area near the buried bus

\* M This is Charlie we're clearing that now copy  
F-TOC Copy  
[Radio noise]

12:56:34

F-TOC Forward TOC to er the T are you ready for the  
F-TOC Forward TOC to HR-1 are you ready for the er  
arrest team to come forward

T Er T to Forward TOC

F-TOC Go ahead T

T We have one white male that's at the T ready to  
picked up er by (ATF) .. just one white male

F-TOC 10-4 break Forward-TOC to HR-1

HR-2 This is er HR-2 for HR-1 he's out on the er ..  
ground area right at the moment I'll try to er get  
his attention

F-TOC 10-4

HR-2 This is HR-2 go ahead and send that (ATF) unit  
forward to (stage)

\* M 10-4

12:57:29

\* HR-2 HR-2 to Forward-TOC

\* HR-2 HR-2 to Forward TOC

\* F-TOC Go ahead for HR-2

\* M I'd be advised all subjects at the T location ..  
rally area have er burns of varying degrees  
[intermittent transmission] they need treatment  
...

F-TOC Yeah Steve er I get er a lot of background I just copied er something about subjects at the T

\* M [in background] .. right now it's just er

\* M Yeah warn the T that all subjects at our location have er burns of varying degrees

F-TOC 10-4

F-TOC Forward-TOC to T

12:58:32

F-TOC Forward-TOC to T

T It's the T go ahead Forward-TOC

F-TOC Yeah be advised the subjects that will be coming your way from Forward are gonna have various degrees of burns

T 10-4

\* C-1 Charlie -1 to Sierra-1 Alpha

Sierra-1 Sierra-1 Alph'

\* C-1 Yeah we need a maxi beam over here at the er underground bus .. Green side copy

\* M Need need what .. a maxi beam

\* M 10-4

\* M Is that like a 'Q' beam

\* M You still want me to stand off Arnie or do you

\* M ... to Charlie

\* M Yeah because it's not a good turn that's .. for

\* M [Simultaneous transmission] watch out

\* M Yeah ok

\* M We can't keep up with it ok

\* M [Simultaneous transmission] You need any other personnel up there

[Radio noise]

\* M ...  
\* M That's negative all we need is a maxi beam  
\* M 10-4 til I get the beam

13:01:12

[Radio noise]

T-1 T-3 this is T-1  
T-3 T-3 go ahead  
T-1 What's it like in your twenty  
T-3 Er well right now I am just an observer .. er  
should we er begin taking this place apart  
HR-1 HR-1 to HR-2  
\* M 3 go to er Whiskey 9  
\* M HR-2  
\* M Unit calling HR-2 go ahead  
HR-1 This is HR-1 how do you read  
\* M Heard you 5 by 5  
\* M Be advised we've got er about er ten units er  
underground in the bunker we're trying to work  
our way er towards the entrance to the school  
bus over  
HR-2 10-4 [intermittent transmission]  
\* M I can't read you er 2  
HR-2 We're ready to shut down the rally point .. we  
transferred all casualties to the medical people  
do you need additional units up there for  
assistance  
\* HR-1 That's affirmative we need shields and we need  
lights copy

13:02:55

\* M I copy

HR-2 I copy lights your second

HR-1 We need shields .. shields

HR-2 10-4

HR-1 HR-1 to HR-2 would you make sure that er  
someone is up there with those firemen cooling  
down the slab

HR-2 10-4 they are

HR-1 Roger

[Breath into microphone]

E-1 Echo-1 to Charlie-1

C-1 Go ahead

\* M What

E-1 Er what's your twenty .. we are just a four men  
team out here

C-1 We're .. we're over here er under this under  
ground bus

\* M Ok .. need any help

\* M Er we need some lights and shields

13;03:32

G-2 2 to Charlie-1

G-2 Golf-2 to Charlie-1

C-1 Go ahead

G-2 Yeah I get the message and what's your twenty

C-1 We're in the underground bunker where the bus  
is copy

G-2 Yeah 10-4 where's the entrance

C-1 On the Green Black side

G-2 10-4  
[Radio noise]

13:04:30

\* M Well they're out on the slab

\* M [Simultaneous transmission] ...

HR-2 HR- 2 to Forward-TOC

F-TOC Forward-TOC to HR-2 .. Forward-TOC to HR-3

HR-3 HR-3 go ahead

F-TOC Yeah we've got .. we're arranging that those maxi beams for er Charlie er is he clear to come all the way down or do you want him to stop at an intermediate point

13:05:32

\* M (David) er I should send

F-TOC 10-4 he's on his way

HR-2 HR-2 to 3 Alpha

3-A Go ahead 2

\* M You

\* M 3 to Forward

\* M Yes .... so I'd like you to secure

\* M 10-4

\* F-TOC Forward TOC to HR-3 er we'll bring those er beams directly down to the (Abrahms)

\* HR-3 10-4

\* M Unit to Forward-TOC

\* F-TOC Go ahead

13:06:14

\* M Prisoners being interviewed keep making the ..  
children maybe in an underground bunker copy  
F-TOC We copy children in the underground bunker  
HR-1 HR-1 to er ...  
13:08:50  
Falcon 2 Er TOC Falcon-2  
TOC Go ahead Falcon-2  
Falcon 2 Has the er (unsub) other subject er .. we're  
gonna go and check it out  
TOC 10-4  
\* M We'll stay high until you get out the way .. you  
going back over to the pasture  
\* M Er we'll go down to the er .. the pasture down  
at the big (silo) here  
\* M Hey Jim .. if you copy bring him back here  
we'll wait til the bus comes  
\* M Yeah  
\* M Ray was that for me  
\* M 10 22  
\* M Did I hear you say you wanted him back there  
\* M 10 22  
\* M Take him on  
\* M Andy you want anything to drink back there  
\* M No I am fine thanks  
\* M Yeah we got cokes and er .. cokes and er-  
\* M Got it ... which one  
\* M -Cokes  
\* M Okay [chuckles] got it

\* M I was a little rushed this morning

\* M No no that's fine

13:10:24

\* M Huh .. anything you want  
[Radio noise]

\* M Got to keep above

\* M OK

SA-1 SA-1 .. HR-1

\* M You want to play with this for awhile

\* M What's that

\* M You want to play with it

\* M Yeah .. alright

\* M Let me set it up for you .. give you the stick

HR-1 HR-1 to er SA-1

SA-1 They cleared that er Green side yet

HR-1 Er they're still in the process er right now

SA-1 That's fine .. thank you

\* M Er HR-2 .. if you guys are wetting down the  
area where the bus is we're about to make our  
way through the tunnel at this time

\* M Wow .. look at the way the slab is-

\* M Ok

\* M -different colours with them wetting it

\* M Yeah

\* M Just keep it on that spot that's turning black  
there Steve

\* M All right

G-2 Golf-2 to Golf-1

G-1 This is Golf-1

\* M Now watch this slab that

G-2 Yeah can we get a ... up there

\* M [Simultaneous transmission] and er where a new construction was gonna go

\* M Right

\* M And supposedly under is the bunker or something like that

\* M Just to the top of the screen of the

\* M Okay

\* M 10 – 9 er repeat last transmission for Golf-4

\* M [Simultaneous transmission] yeah they had the bus buried cos they were allegedly using it for a bunker

\* M Arnie did you hear .. er confirm that the kids were in there that they were

\* M No they just .. they er through interrogations everybody is saying they could possibly be in the bunker .. they haven't confirmed it yet though

13:14:10

\* M I am surprised there aren't any news choppers around

\* M [Simultaneous transmission] Golf-2 ....

\* M Any choppers where

\* M There isn't any news helicopters out yet

\* M Oh they can't get in it

\* M Yeah I know but they could at least-

\* M [Simultaneous speech] Do you mean

\* M -stay on the outside of the five miles



\* M Yeah but that five miles goes all the way over to er .. TSTC .. yeah you notice er they couldn't even get over TSTC this morning I believe

M Yeah that's true too

13:14:57

F-TOC Forward TOC to the T

T Go ahead F-TOC

F-TOC This is the Forward TOC can you er give us the number of er .. prisoners

F-TOC Forward TOC to er the T

T ... T go ahead

F-TOC Yeah can you give us a number of individuals in custody .. uninjured

T 10-4 standby

13:16:52

\* M You want to do some circles your way

\* M Things have er settled down here

\* M Hey Steve we gonna do a course er reversal

\* M Okay

\* M ... 2 Forward TOC

F-TOC This is the Forward TOC go ahead

\* M Yeah tell them er two uninjured so far .. however we got several of them er various stages of ...

F-TOC 10-4 just let us know when you got a total number and er .. etcetera thanks

13:17:51

F-TOC Forward-TOC to er units er near the bus

T T to the Forward-TOC

F-TOC This is Forward-TOC go ahead

T We got a total of eight people injured and uninjured .. total of eight at this point

F-TOC Forward-TOC to er Charlie or er Echo

G-34 It's Golf 34 to Forward TOC

F-TOC Go ahead for Forward TOC

G-34 This is Golf 34 the bus has been cleared .. I repeat bus is clear nobody's in the bus they're moving on

F-TOC That's clear

\* M Oh nobody in the bus

13:19:40

\* M Okay here you go .. I've got the power

\* M Okay alright now

\* M And your trim let me go through the trim switches here you got rudder trim

\* M Yep

\* M Ah pitch trim and this is er spoiler trim right here

\* M Okay

\* M And if if you're holding too much pressure er take to the left you trim left

\* M Okay

\* M Whichever is the downside is the way you turn your knob

\* M Got it

\* M And you can't do just the visual now you gotta pay attention to the needle

\* M Okay I don't know how that works

\* M Okay now I'll try and explain those to you but er we can't let that needle get any higher than a zero otherwise we top out the sensor

\* M Okay so how

\* M So you need to position the aircraft .. if you think of it in terms of like er flying a er DME ...

\* M Okay

\* M Er this points to the Nav station right here

\* M Okay

\* M Hey Steve

\* M Yeah

\* M Kick the er record audio off

13:20:32 [Audio off]

13:39:07 [Video off]